



# **1999 Update of Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia**

**Supersedes 1998 Update**



**1999 Update of  
Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia**

**September 1999**

**Supersedes 1998 Update**

**U.S. Environmental Protection Agency**

**Office of Water  
Office of Science and Technology  
Washington, D.C.**

**Office of Research and Development  
Mid-Continent Ecology Division  
Duluth, Minnesota**

## Notices

This update provides guidance to States and Tribes authorized to establish water quality standards under the Clean Water Act (CWA), to protect aquatic life from acute and chronic effects of ammonia. Under the CWA, States and Tribes are to establish water quality criteria to protect designated uses. State and tribal decision makers retain the discretion to adopt approaches on a case-by-case basis that differ from this guidance when appropriate. While this update constitutes EPA's scientific recommendations regarding ambient concentrations of ammonia that protect freshwater aquatic life, this update does not substitute for the CWA or EPA's regulations; nor is it a regulation itself. Thus, it cannot impose legally binding requirements on EPA, States, Tribes, or the regulated community, and might not apply to a particular situation based upon the circumstances. EPA may change this guidance in the future.

This document has been approved for publication by the Office of Science and Technology, Office of Water, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

## Acknowledgment

This update is a modification of the *1998 Update of Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia*. The 1999 modifications were written by Charles Delos and Russ Erickson. The 1998 Update, most of the text of which was carried unchanged into the 1999 Update, was written by Charles Stephan, Russ Erickson, Charles Delos, Tom Willingham, Kent Ballentine, and Rob Pepin (with substantial input from Alex Barron of the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality, Dave Maschwitz of the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, and Bob Mosher of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency) under the auspices of the Aquatic Life Criteria Guideline Committee. Please submit comments or questions to: Charles Delos, U.S. EPA, Mail Code 4304, Washington, DC 20460 (e-mail: [delos.charles@epa.gov](mailto:delos.charles@epa.gov)).

# Contents

|  | <u>Page</u> |
|--|-------------|
| Notices and Acknowledgment .....                                 | ii          |
| Introduction .....   | 1           |
| Overview of Ammonia Toxicology .....                             | 2           |
| Temperature-Dependence of Ammonia Toxicity .....                 | 8           |
| pH-Dependence of Ammonia Toxicity .....                          | 28          |
| Formulation of the CMC .....                                     | 36          |
| Review and Analysis of Chronic Data .....                        | 43          |
| Seasonality of Chronic Toxicity Endpoints .....                  | 68          |
| Formulation of the CCC .....                                     | 74          |
| Chronic Averaging Period .....                                   | 81          |
| The National Criterion for Ammonia in Fresh Water .....          | 83          |
| References .....   | 89          |
| Appendix 1: Review of Some Toxicity Tests .....                  | 101         |
| Appendix 2: Methods for Regression Analysis of pH Data .....     | 104         |
| Appendix 3: Conversion of Results of Toxicity Tests .....        | 107         |
| Appendix 4: Acute Values .....                                   | 109         |
| Appendix 5: Histopathological Effects .....                      | 118         |
| Appendix 6: Results of Regression Analyses of Chronic Data ..... | 122         |
| Appendix 7: Acute-Chronic Ratios .....                           | 135         |
| Appendix 8: A Field Study Relevant to the CCC .....              | 139         |
| Appendix 9: Water-Effect Ratios .....                            | 147         |



## Introduction

Since the U.S. EPA published “Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia - 1984” (U.S. EPA 1985a), it has issued additional information on aquatic life criteria for ammonia (Heber and Ballentine 1992; U.S. EPA 1989,1996, 1998). Also, results of additional toxicity tests on ammonia have been published since 1985, which could affect the freshwater criterion for ammonia. The purpose of the 1998 Update was to revise the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document (U.S. EPA 1985a) and replace Heber and Ballentine (1992) and U.S. EPA (1996) by addressing selected important issues to the extent possible in a short-term effort without additional research.

EPA obtained public comment on the 1998 Update. In response to those comments EPA modified its criteria recommendations and prepared the current document, the 1999 Update, which replaces and supersedes the 1998 Update. A supporting document, *Response to Comments on 1998 Update of Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia* (U.S. EPA 1999) presents the comments and EPA's responses.

This 1999 Update first presents an overview of ammonia toxicology in order to provide the background needed to explain the revisions of the freshwater ammonia criterion. Then the equations used in the older documents to address the temperature- and pH-dependence of ammonia toxicity in fresh water are revised to take into account newer data, better models, and improved statistical methods. Next, a CMC (acute criterion) is derived from the acute toxicity data in the 1984/1985 criteria document, pH-normalized using the new equations. Then, new and old chronic toxicity data are evaluated and used to derive a CCC (chronic criterion). Lastly, the chronic averaging period is addressed.

The 1999 Update differs from the 1998 Update primarily in the handling of the temperature-dependency for the CCC, and therefore the formulation of the CCC, and the expression of the national criterion. One facet of the chronic averaging period was also slightly changed. Neither the 1998 Update nor the 1999 Update were intended to address (1) the CMC averaging period, or (2) the frequency of allowed exceedances. The Updates address only the freshwater criterion and do not affect the saltwater criterion for ammonia (U.S. EPA 1989).

Concentrations of un-ionized ammonia and total ammonia are given herein in terms of nitrogen, i.e., as mg N/L, because most permit limits for ammonia are expressed in terms of nitrogen. CMCs and CCCs are given to three significant figures to minimize the effect of round-off error in the calculation of permit limits.

## Overview of Ammonia Toxicology

The 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document reviewed data regarding the dependence of the toxicity of ammonia to aquatic organisms on various physicochemical properties of the test water, especially temperature, pH, and ionic composition. A key factor in these relationships is the chemical speciation of ammonia. In aqueous solution, ammonia primarily exists in two forms, un-ionized ammonia ( $\text{NH}_3$ ) and ammonium ion ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ), which are in equilibrium with each other according to the following expressions:



$$K = \frac{[\text{NH}_3][\text{H}^+]}{[\text{NH}_4^+]} \quad (2)$$

The equilibrium constant K depends significantly on temperature; this relationship has been described by Emerson et al. (1975) with the following equation:

$$\text{pK} = 0.09018 + \frac{2729.92}{273.2 + T} \quad (3)$$

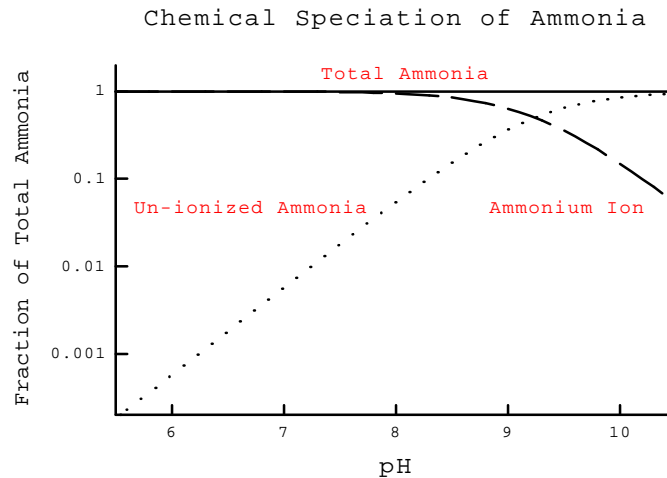
where  $\text{pK} = -\log_{10}K$  and T is temperature in degrees Celsius.

From Equation 2, the definition of pK, and the definition  $\text{pH} = -\log_{10}[\text{H}^+]$ , the following expressions can be derived for the fraction of total ammonia in each of the two forms:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\text{NH}_3} &= \frac{1}{1 + 10^{\text{pK} - \text{pH}}} \\ f_{\text{NH}_4^+} &= \frac{1}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - \text{pK}}} \\ f_{\text{NH}_3} + f_{\text{NH}_4^+} &= 1 \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

The individual fractions vary markedly with temperature and pH. The pH-dependence of the relative amounts of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion at 25°C, at which  $\text{pK}=9.24$ , is illustrated in the following graph:





Ammonia speciation also depends on ionic strength, but in fresh water this effect is much smaller than the effects of pH and temperature (Soderberg and Meade 1991) and is sufficiently small compared to the typical uncertainty in LC50s that it will not be considered here as a variable affecting ammonia toxicity. (As discussed later, ionic composition might affect ammonia toxicity in ways other than its effect on ammonia speciation).

These speciation relationships are important to ammonia toxicity because un-ionized ammonia is much more toxic than ammonium ion. The importance of un-ionized ammonia was first recognized when it was observed that increased pH caused total ammonia to appear to be much more toxic (Chipman 1934; Wuhrmann and Woker 1948). It is not surprising that un-ionized ammonia is the more toxic form, because it is a neutral molecule and thus is able to diffuse across the epithelial membranes of aquatic organisms much more readily than the charged ammonium ion. Ammonia is unique among regulated pollutants because it is an endogenously produced toxicant that organisms have developed various strategies to excrete, which is in large part by passive diffusion of un-ionized ammonia from the gills. High external un-ionized ammonia concentrations reduce or reverse diffusive gradients and cause the buildup of ammonia in gill tissue and blood.

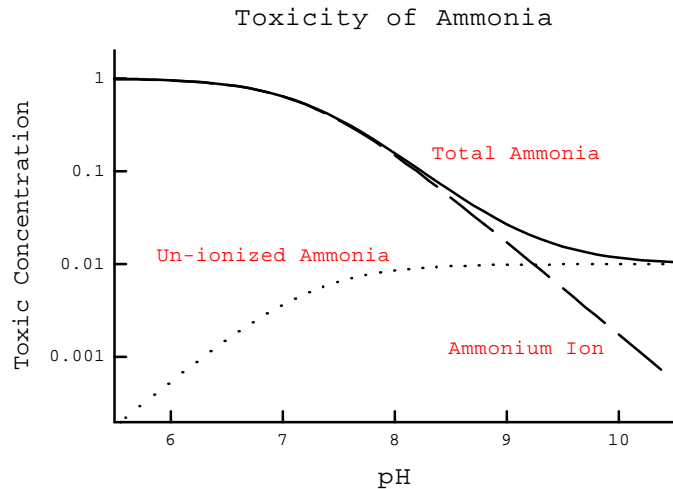
Because of the importance of un-ionized ammonia, it became a convention in the scientific literature to express ammonia toxicity in terms of un-ionized ammonia, and water quality criteria and standards followed this convention. However, there are reasons to believe that ammonium ion can contribute significantly to ammonia toxicity under some conditions. Observations that ammonia toxicity is relatively constant when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia come mainly from toxicity tests conducted at  $\text{pH} > 7.5$ . At lower pH, toxicity varies considerably when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia and under some conditions is relatively constant in terms of ammonium ion (Erickson 1985). Also, studies have established that mechanisms exist for the transport of ammonium ion across gill epithelia (Wood 1993), so this ion might contribute significantly to ammonia exchange at gills and affect the buildup of ammonia

in tissues if its external concentration is sufficiently high. Thus, the very same arguments employed for the importance of un-ionized ammonia can also be applied in some degree to ammonium ion. This is not to say that ammonium ion is as toxic as un-ionized ammonia, but rather that, regardless of its lower toxicity, it can still be important because it is generally present in much greater concentrations than un-ionized ammonia.

Also, when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia, ammonia toxicity is usually not constant with temperature, on average being about four-fold greater at 5°C than at 25°C for fish (Erickson 1985). Because the relative amount of ammonium ion is also higher at low temperatures, this raises the possibility that ammonium ion might be in part responsible for this temperature dependence. However, temperature might also alter ammonia toxicity by affecting membrane permeability, endogenous ammonia production, and other physiological processes.

Various authors have evaluated models that might explain the pH and temperature dependence of ammonia toxicity. Tabata (1962) and Armstrong et al. (1978) suggested that the observed pH dependence is due to joint toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion.

The adjacent graph shows an idealized picture of ammonia toxicity assuming that (a) ammonium ion and un-ionized ammonia jointly determine toxicity and (b) un-ionized ammonia is 100 times more toxic than ammonium ion. At sufficiently high pH, the more toxic un-ionized ammonia comprises a sufficiently large fraction of total ammonia to dominate toxicity, and so toxicity is relatively constant when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia. As pH decreases, the relative amount of ammonium ion increases until it contributes significantly to toxicity, so that toxicity expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia increases (i.e., it appears that less un-ionized ammonia is necessary to cause toxicity because ammonium ion is responsible for some of the toxicity). At sufficiently low pH, ammonium ion dominates toxicity, and so toxicity is relatively constant when expressed in terms of either ammonium ion or total ammonia.



In contrast to this theory, Lloyd and Herbert (1960) suggested that the apparent effect of pH on un-ionized ammonia toxicity is due to the data being plotted in terms of the pH

of the bulk exposure water rather than the pH at the gill surface. The release of carbon dioxide at the gill lowers pH when pH is moderately alkaline, but has less effect when pH is already low; this results in an apparent effect of pH on toxicity when the pH of the bulk exposure water is used even if there is no such effect if the pH at the gill surface is used. Szumski et al. (1982) suggested that this theory explained not only much of the pH dependence of ammonia toxicity, but also the temperature dependence.

Erickson (1985) reviewed available information concerning the effects of pH and temperature on acute toxicity of ammonia when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia and tested its adherence to these theories. He concluded that effects associated with pH changes at the gill could not account for the effect of temperature and only a small part of the effect of pH. In contrast, the additive joint toxicity model explained a large part of the dependence of ammonia toxicity on pH and predicted important features of the data, specifically a slope of zero at high pH and a slope of one at low pH. The joint toxicity model could also be fit to the temperature data, but led to values of the model parameters that were questionable because they indicated that ammonium ion is as toxic or more toxic than un-ionized ammonia. Clearly, joint toxicity could not possibly account for both pH and temperature effects, and Erickson (1985) concluded that joint toxicity is likely responsible for much of the pH effect, but not for the temperature effect. In the 1984/1985 criteria document, it was noted that the one available dataset concerning the dependence of chronic toxicity on pH (Broderius et al. 1985) also suggested joint toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion.

Therefore, a major consideration in deriving the aquatic life criterion for ammonia is whether the mathematical model used to describe pH dependence should be based on joint toxicity theory. Since the 1984/1985 criteria document was issued, several additional studies (Sheehan and Lewis 1986; Schubauer-Berigan et al. 1995; Ankley et al. 1995; Johnson 1995) of the pH dependence of ammonia toxicity have provided more information regarding the relative importance of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion, including indications of more diversity of pH behavior among species than was apparent in the data reviewed by Erickson (1985).

The report of Sheehan and Lewis (1986) requires special consideration here because they suggest that the toxicity of ammonia at low pH is due to the effect of osmotic shock on unacclimated organisms and that this has major implications for the derivation of a criterion for ammonia. In their investigations concerning the pH-dependence of acute ammonia toxicity to channel catfish, Sheehan and Lewis (1986) found that LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia increased with increasing pH, but less so than reported in most studies, although Tomasso et al. (1980) also reported little effect of  $\text{pH} \geq 7$  on un-ionized ammonia toxicity to the channel catfish. Sheehan and Lewis noted that lethal concentrations at  $\text{pH}=6$  were associated with very high total ammonia concentrations (2000 mg N/L) and exhibited steeper concentration-effect curves than at higher pH. They also reported that other salts were lethal at similar concentrations and suggested that the toxicity of ammonia at low pH was due to the effect of osmotic shock on unacclimated organisms rather than a specific action of the ammonium ion per se.

However, the implication of this work for the ammonia criterion is doubtful for the following reasons:

1. Any concern that the effects of high concentrations of ammonia would be less for acclimated organisms is really not relevant. To be adequately protective, criteria cannot assume that acclimation takes place, because if such high ammonia concentrations are discharged, they would create a plume of high concentrations compared to ambient levels. Organisms entering that plume would not be acclimated to the high concentrations.
2. It is doubtful that the effects of high salt concentrations observed by Sheehan and Lewis were strictly due to osmotic effects. In their experiments, potassium chloride caused higher mortality than the physiologically balanced salt they also used. In fact, the toxicities of such salts vary quite widely, with potassium salts generally being more toxic (Mount et al. 1997), probably due to effects of potassium beyond any osmotic effects. Ammonium chloride also caused higher mortality than the physiologically balanced salt, although this might be in part due to effects of un-ionized ammonia.
3. As part of their evidence for supporting osmotic effects as a toxic mechanism at low pH, Sheehan and Lewis noted that the dose-response curves were steeper at low pH, suggestive not only of a different mechanism, but one that is less variable among organisms within a test. However, Broderius et al. (1985) found the opposite effect of pH on dose-response curves.
4. The LC50s for channel catfish at low pH are generally much higher than those for other fishes that have been tested at low pH. When expressed in terms of total ammonia, the LC50 for channel catfish at pH=6 is four-fold higher than any other LC50 reported for a fish species. For many other fishes, LC50s at pH≈6.5 represent salt concentrations of only a few hundred mg/L and less than a factor of two greater than that of control water. A role of osmotic effects in such cases is doubtful. Of all of the fish species tested, the pH curves for channel catfish show the least indication for an effect of ammonium ion, so it is a very questionable species upon which to base broad conclusions.
5. In contrast to Sheehan and Lewis, Knoph (1992) reported no mortality of Atlantic salmon at pH=6 in KCl or in physiologically balanced salt solutions with concentrations equivalent to ammonium chloride solutions causing 45% mortality. Similarly, Mount et al. (1997) found acute LC50s for fathead minnows for various salts and combinations (except those including potassium) to be at least several-fold higher than the total ammonia LC50s reported at pH=6.5 by Thurston et al. (1981b). Although for an invertebrate, the likely role of ammonium ion other than in association with high salt concentrations is also evident in the daphnid data of Tabata (1962) and Mount et al. (1997).
6. Even if a different mechanism for toxicity exists at low pH, these tests still identify concentrations that are unacceptably toxic and this is still joint toxicity in the broad sense of the term. Although the joint toxicity might not be strictly additive, as would be expected if the two forms of ammonia operate by the same mechanism, it is joint toxicity nonetheless and should exhibit a similar pH dependence and be considered in criteria derivation.

Although there is considerable reason to consider the effects of pH on ammonia toxicity to be largely due to the joint toxicity of ammonium ion and un-ionized ammonia, pH can have other effects on membrane function and other physiological processes that could also alter ammonia toxicity, especially at very low and high pHs, and these are poorly established. The state of knowledge for the pH dependence is incomplete in terms of understanding specific mechanisms, variation among species, and interactions with various physicochemical processes. Lacking a definitive, thorough theoretical approach for describing pH effects, the most reasonable approach is to adopt the best empirical description that can be obtained from available data. However, the shape of this empirical equation can be guided by consideration of the evidence for the role of speciation in ammonia toxicity.

The effects of temperature on ammonia toxicity are even less well understood, and there is no adequate theoretical basis or scientific understanding for specifying how temperature adjustments to the ammonia criterion should be made. Therefore, an empirical approach will also be used for temperature dependence, as developed in the next section.

As reviewed in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document, ammonia toxicity can also depend on various aspects of the ionic composition of the exposure water, but the effects were not clear and consistent enough to warrant inclusion of other variables in the criterion. Although Soderberg and Meade (1992), Yesaki and Iwama (1992), Ankley et al. (1995), Johnson (1995), Borgmann and Borgmann (1997), and Iwama et al. (1997) have provided new data concerning interactions between various ions and ammonia toxicity and excretion, there is still insufficient understanding and information to account for these effects in the criterion and they will have to be addressed using water-effect ratios or other site-specific approaches.

In summary, the available evidence indicates that the toxicity of ammonia can depend on ionic composition, pH, and temperature. The mechanisms of these effects are poorly understood, but the pH dependence strongly suggests that joint toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion is an important component. For the reasons presented above, the following approach will be used to account for these effects.

1. Because the effects of ionic composition on ammonia speciation in fresh water are small and its other effects on toxicity are poorly established, the ionic composition of the exposure water will not be considered in the derivation of the criterion.
2. Even though temperature can strongly affect the relative amounts of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion, its effect on the toxicity of ammonia is not strongly indicative of joint toxicity and will be described strictly by an empirical approach.
3. The effect of pH will be described by equations that include basic features of joint toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion, but with an empirical component that recognizes the incomplete knowledge of these effects.

## Temperature-Dependence of Ammonia Toxicity

This section presents the temperature analysis published in the 1998 Update, followed by the re-analysis performed for this 1999 Update.

### 1998 Analysis of Temperature-Dependence

The 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document identified temperature as an important factor affecting the toxicity of ammonia. When expressed in terms of *un-ionized* ammonia, the acute toxicity of ammonia was reported in the criteria document to be inversely related to temperature for several species of fish, whereas limited data on acute ammonia toxicity to invertebrates showed no significant temperature dependence. No direct data were available concerning the temperature dependence of chronic toxicity. It was noted, however, that the differences between chronic values for salmonid fish species tested at low temperatures and chronic values for warmwater fish species tested at higher temperatures paralleled differences in acute toxicity known to be caused by temperature.

In the 1984/1985 criteria document, an average temperature relationship observed for fish was used to adjust fish acute toxicity data to a common temperature (20°C) for derivation of the CMC for *un-ionized* ammonia; this same relationship was used to extrapolate this CMC to other temperatures. (Invertebrate toxicity data were not adjusted, but invertebrates were sufficiently resistant to ammonia that adjustment of invertebrate data was not important in the derivation of the CMC.) This temperature relationship for fish resulted in the un-ionized ammonia CMC being higher at warm temperatures than at cold temperatures. Additionally, because of concerns about the validity of extrapolating the temperature relationship to high temperatures, the un-ionized ammonia CMC was "capped" to be no higher than its value at a temperature, called TCAP, near the upper end of the temperature range of the acute toxicity data available for warmwater and coldwater fishes. Similarly, the CCC was capped at a temperature near the upper end of the temperature range of the available chronic toxicity data.

Although the un-ionized ammonia criterion is lower at low temperatures, this does not result in more restrictive permit limits for ammonia because the ratio of ammonium ion to un-ionized ammonia increases at low temperatures, resulting in the total ammonia criterion being essentially constant at temperatures below TCAP. In practice, however, the criterion at low temperatures can be more limiting for dischargers than the criterion at high temperatures because biological treatment of ammonia is more difficult at low temperatures. Above TCAP, the constant un-ionized ammonia criterion results in the total ammonia criterion becoming progressively lower with increasing temperature, which can also result in restrictive discharge limitations.

Because more data are available at moderate temperatures than at lower and higher temperatures, the ammonia criterion is most uncertain for circumstances when compliance can be most difficult, either because of the low total ammonia criterion at high temperatures or because of treatment difficulties at low temperatures. This section examines the data used in the 1984/1985 criteria document and newer data to determine (1) whether the use of TCAPs should be continued and (2) whether a lower un-ionized criterion at low temperature is warranted. Data used include those analyzed by Erickson (1985), which are shown in Figure 2 of the 1984/1985 document, and more recent data reported by Arthur et al. (1987), DeGraeve et al. (1987), Nimmo et al. (1989), and Knoph (1992).

Data not used include those reported by the following:

1. Bianchini et al. (1996) conducted acute tests at 12 and 25°C, but one test was in fresh water, whereas the other was in salt water.
2. Diamond et al. (1993) conducted acute and chronic toxicity tests on ammonia at 12 and 20°C using several vertebrate and invertebrate species. When expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia, they reported that vertebrates (i.e., fishes and amphibians) were more sensitive to ammonia at 12°C than at 20°C, whereas invertebrates were either less sensitive or no more sensitive at 12°C, compatible with the relationships used in the 1984/1985 criteria document. However, such factors as dilution water and test duration varied between tests at different temperatures and possibly confounded the results (see Appendix 1), raising doubts about the temperature comparisons for the vertebrates and invertebrates.

Arthur et al. (1987) measured the acute toxicity of ammonia to several fish and invertebrate species at ambient temperature during different seasons of the year. For three of the five fish species (rainbow trout, channel catfish, and white sucker), the relationship of toxicity to temperature was similar to that used in the 1984/1985 criteria document. When expressed in terms of *un-ionized* ammonia, no clear relationship existed between temperature and toxicity for the other fish species (fathead minnow and walleye). This result for the fathead minnow is different from those of three other studies (Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a; Thurston et al. 1983; DeGraeve et al. 1987) reporting a significant effect of temperature on the acute toxicity of un-ionized ammonia to the fathead minnow. For five invertebrate species, each tested over a temperature range of at least 10°C, there was no consistent relationship between temperature and un-ionized ammonia toxicity. An initial report of these results (West 1985) was the basis for no temperature adjustment being used for invertebrate data in the 1984/1985 criteria document. Further analysis of the Arthur (1987) data is discussed later.

DeGraeve et al. (1987) studied the effect of temperature (from 6 to 30°C) on the toxicity of ammonia to juvenile fathead minnows and channel catfish using acute (4-day) and chronic (30-day) ammonia exposures. As shown for both fish species in Figure 1, log(96-hr un-ionized ammonia LC50) versus temperature was linear within the reported uncertainty in the LC50s; the slopes were similar to those reported in the 1984/1985 criteria document. Problems with the channel catfish chronic tests precluded effective use of those data and the highest tested ammonia concentrations in the fathead

minnow chronic tests at 15 and 20°C did not cause sufficient mortality to be useful. However, sufficient mortality did occur in the fathead minnow chronic tests at 6, 10, 25, and 30°C. Based on regression analysis of survival versus log concentration (discussed in more detail in the section concerning the CCC below), 30-day LC20s for un-ionized ammonia were 0.11, 0.18, 0.48, and 0.44 mg N/L at 6, 10, 25, and 30°C, respectively. This temperature dependence (Figure 1) is similar to that for acute toxicity and that used in the 1984/1985 criteria document. The actual effect of temperature on these 30-day LC20s is probably somewhat greater, because test pH decreased with increasing temperature.

Nimmo et al. (1989) conducted acute toxicity tests on ammonia at 6 and 20°C in a well water using Johnny darters and in a river water using both Johnny darters and juvenile fathead minnows. In all three sets of tests, LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia were significantly higher at the warmer temperature, by factors ranging from 3.5 to 6.2.

Knoph (1992) conducted acute toxicity tests at temperatures ranging from 2 to 17°C using Atlantic salmon parr, one series of tests at pH≈6.0 and the other at pH≈6.4. In both series of tests, LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia increased substantially with temperature.

Even with these additional data, the shape of the temperature relationship is not completely resolved, especially for chronic toxicity. Nevertheless, the acute data for fishes overwhelmingly indicate that ammonia toxicity, expressed in terms of *un-ionized* ammonia, decreases with increasing temperature.

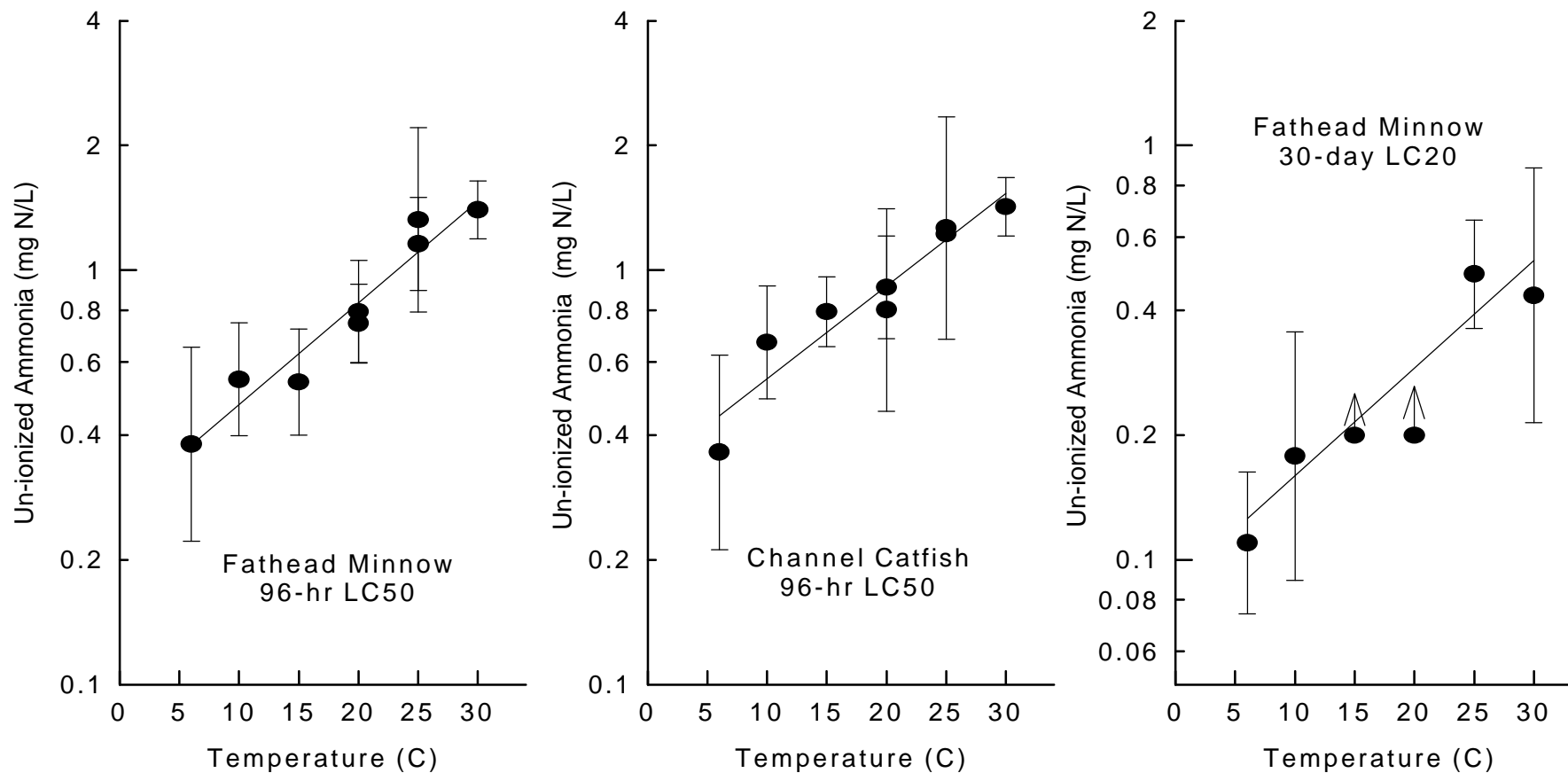
Most importantly, the data of DeGraeve et al. (1987) show (Figure 1) that (a) a linear relationship of log un-ionized ammonia LC50 versus temperature applies within the reported uncertainty in the LC50s over the range of 6 to 30°C and (b) temperature effects on long-term mortality are similar to those on acute mortality. For invertebrates, acute toxicity data suggest that ammonia toxicity, when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia, does not decrease, and possibly even increases, with increasing temperature. Quantifying and adjusting data for this relationship is not necessary because even at warm temperatures invertebrates are generally more resistant to acute ammonia toxicity than fishes and thus their precise sensitivities are of limited importance to the criterion. At low temperatures, they are even more resistant relative to fishes and thus their precise sensitivity is even less important to the criterion.

Based on this information, the two issues raised above were resolved as follows:

1. TCAPs will not be used in the ammonia criterion. This does not mean that the notion of high temperature exacerbating ammonia toxicity is wrong; rather, it reflects the fact that such an effect is not evident in the available data, which cover a wide temperature range.
2. A CMC, if it were expressed as un-ionized ammonia (rather than total ammonia, used in this document) would continue to be lower at lower temperatures, consistent with the observed temperature dependence of ammonia toxicity to the



Figure 1. The effect of temperature on ammonia toxicity in terms of un-ionized ammonia (DeGraeve et al. 1987). Symbols denote LC50s or LC20s and 95% confidence limits and lines denote linear regressions of log LC versus temperature.



most sensitive species, i.e., fishes. Although it is possible that the temperature relationship differs among fish species and that using the same relationship for all fish species introduces some uncertainty, specifying a relationship for each fish species is not possible with current data and would also introduce considerable uncertainty. Therefore, for a criterion expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia, available data support the continued use of a generic temperature relationship similar to that in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document, but without TCAPs.

This raised a new issue, however, because the criterion expressed in terms of total ammonia is nearly constant over all tested temperatures, and the small effect of temperature on the total ammonia criterion in the 1984/1985 criteria document is largely an artifact of conducting regression analyses in terms of un-ionized ammonia and is not indicative of any established, significant trend. It was thought that the expression and implementation of the ammonia criterion might have been simplified if temperature were dropped as a modifying factor, which might have been possible if ammonia toxicity is expressed in terms of total ammonia. Furthermore, permit limits and compliance are usually expressed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen, and so expressing the criterion in terms of total ammonia nitrogen would simplify its implementation by eliminating conversions to and from un-ionized ammonia. Because of such benefits and because there are no compelling scientific or practical reasons for expressing the criterion in terms of un-ionized ammonia, the freshwater toxicity data concerning temperature dependence were reanalyzed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen.

The data analyzed are from the studies included in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document and the studies of DeGraeve et al. (1987), Nimmo et al. (1989), and Knoph (1992). All analyses were conducted in terms of total ammonia nitrogen, either as reported by the authors or as converted by us from reported values for un-ionized ammonia, pH, and temperature using the speciation relationship of Emerson et al. (1975). The data are presented in Figure 2 and show considerable diversity, with some datasets showing decreasing toxicity with increasing temperature, some showing increasing toxicity, and some showing virtually no change. There are even differences among studies using the same test species. However, in no case is the effect of temperature particularly large, being no more than a factor of 1.5 over the range of any dataset, except for the Johnny darter data of Nimmo et al. (1989). In some studies, test pH was correlated with test temperature. To reduce the confounding effect of pH, the total ammonia LC50 was adjusted to the mean pH of the data for the study using the pH relationship discussed in the next section of the Update. These adjusted data are shown in Figure 3 and also show neither large effects nor any clear consistency among or within species or studies.

For each dataset containing at least three data points, a linear regression of log LC50 versus temperature was conducted (Draper and Smith 1981) and the resulting regression lines are plotted as solid lines in Figures 2 and 3. These regressions are significant at the 0.05 level for only one dataset (the unadjusted fathead minnow data of Thurston et al. 1983); for this dataset, however, the regression is not significant when

Figure 2. The effect of temperature on acute ammonia toxicity in terms of total ammonia. Symbols denote LC50s, solid lines denote regressions for individual datasets, and dotted lines denote pooled regressions over all datasets.

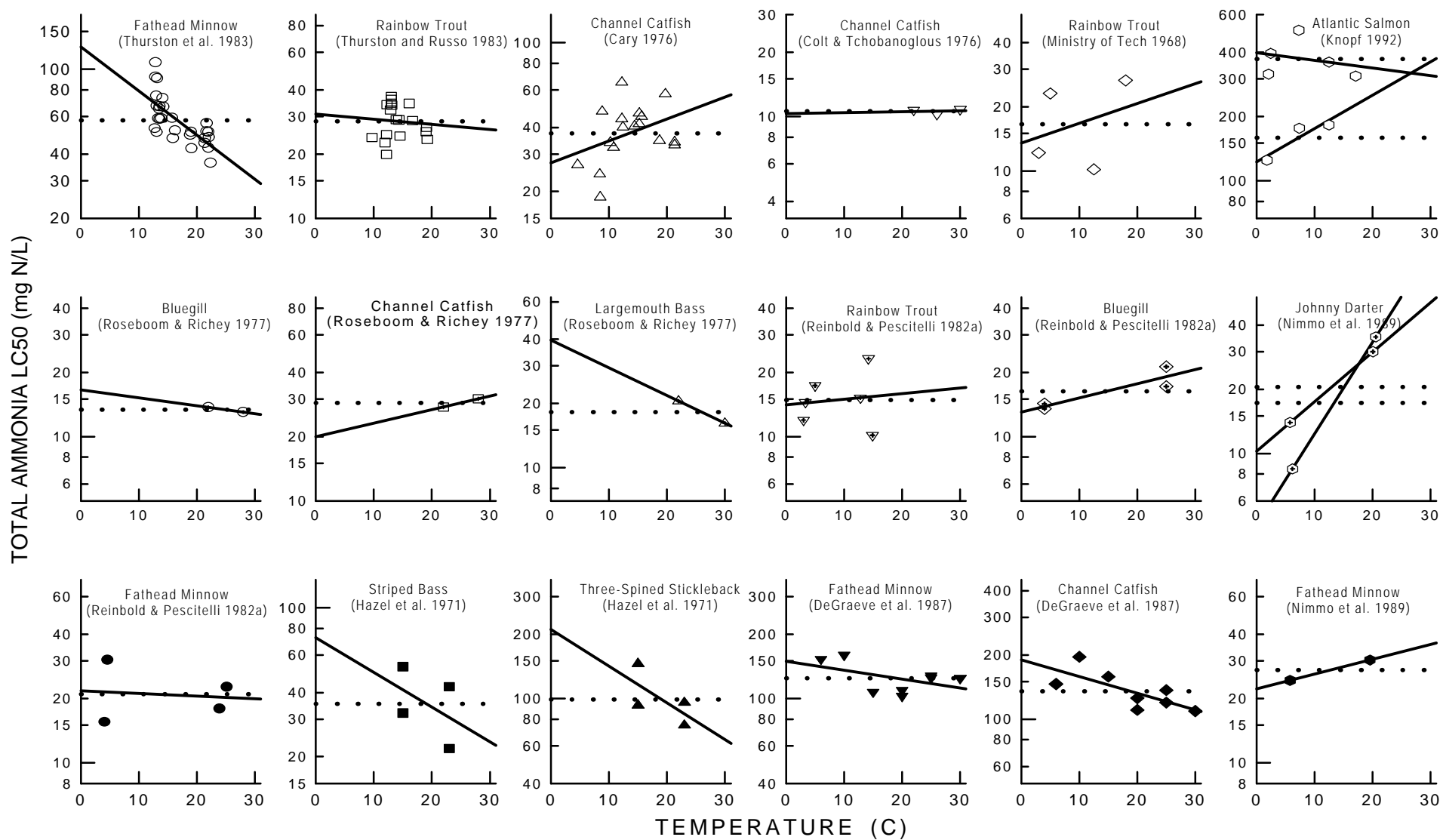
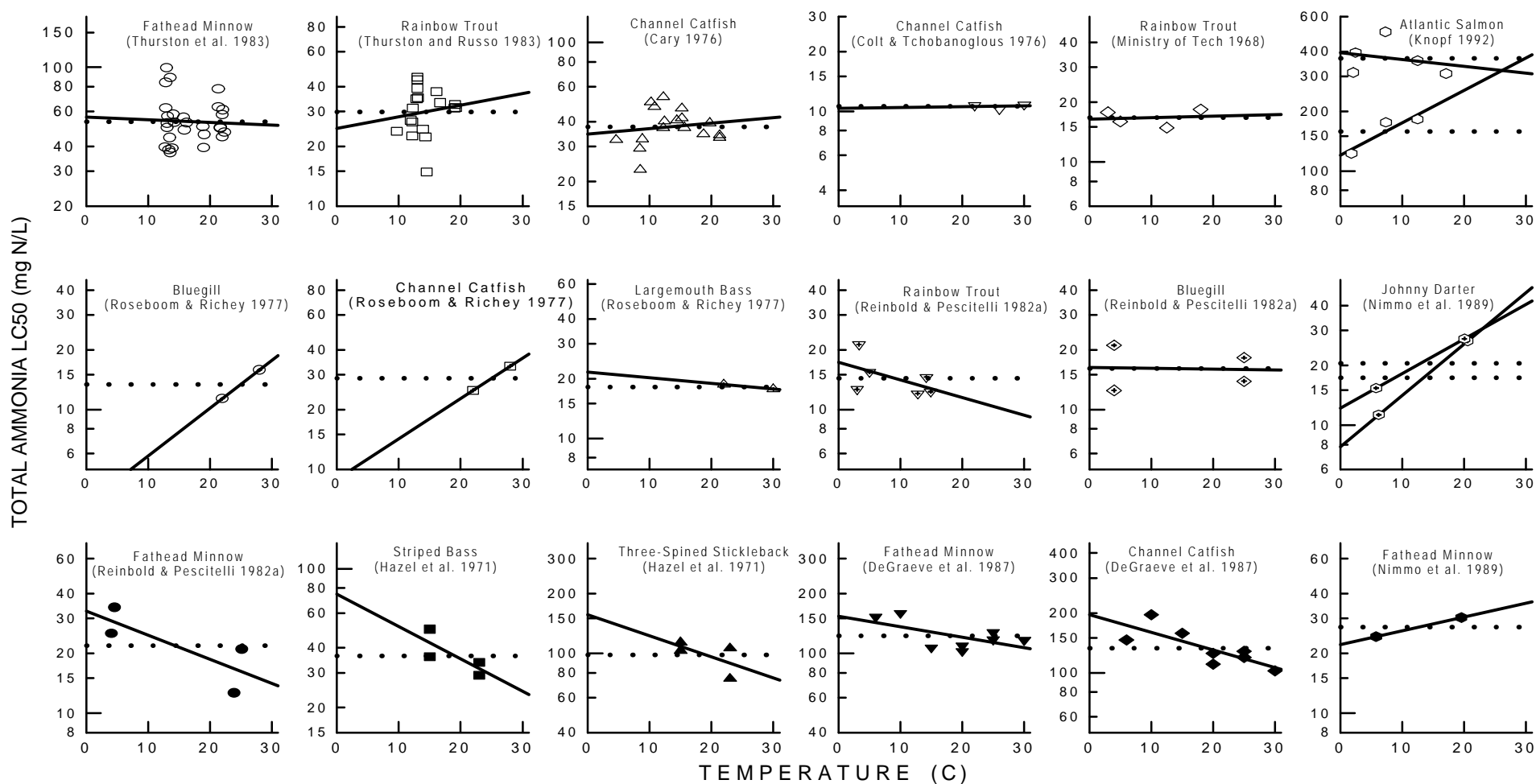


Figure 3. The effect of temperature on pH-adjusted acute ammonia toxicity in terms of total ammonia. LC50s are adjusted to the mean pH of the dataset based on the pooled relationship of acute toxicity to pH. Symbols denote LC50s, solid lines denote regressions for individual datasets, and dotted lines denote pooled regression over all datasets.



the data are adjusted for the fact that pHs were lower in the low-temperature tests than in the high-temperature tests. Slopes from regression analyses of datasets in Figure 3 range from -0.015 to 0.013, compared to a range from 0.015 to 0.054 when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia (Erickson 1985). This narrower range of slopes in terms of total ammonia nitrogen also argues for use of total ammonia, rather than un-ionized ammonia, because there is less uncertainty associated with the generic relationship. For datasets with just two points, Figures 2 and 3 also show the slopes for comparative purposes. Based on the typical uncertainty of LC50s, these slopes also would not be expected to be significant, except perhaps for the Johnny darter data of Nimmo et al. (1989).

A multiple least-squares linear regression (Draper and Smith 1981) using all datasets (with a common slope for all datasets and separate intercept for each dataset) was conducted, both with and without pH adjustment. The results of these pooled analyses are plotted as dotted lines in Figures 2 and 3 to show that the residual errors for the common regression line compared to the individual regression lines are not large relative to the typical uncertainty of LC50s. To better show the overall fit of the common regression line, the data are also plotted together in Figure 4 by dividing each point by the regression estimate of the LC50 at 20°C for its dataset. This normalization is done strictly for data display purposes because it allows all of the datasets to be overlaid without changing their temperature dependence, so that the overall scatter around the common regression line can be better examined. The data show no obvious trend, with the best-fit slope explaining only 1% of the sum of squares around the means for the pH-adjusted data and 0% for the unadjusted data. The one available chronic dataset (DeGraeve et al. 1987) also shows no significant temperature effect when expressed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen (Figure 5) and adjusted for pH differences among the tests. (These tests and the calculation of the LC20s are discussed in detail later.)

Based on the small magnitude and the variability of the effect of temperature on total ammonia acute and chronic toxicity values for fish, the 1998 Update did not include temperature as a modifying factor for a total ammonia criterion. For invertebrates, it should be noted that the 1998 Update's assumption that temperature had no effect on the toxicity of *total* ammonia differs from the 1984/1985 criteria document's assumption that temperature has no effect on the toxicity of *un-ionized* ammonia. This inconsistency is resolved during the 1999 re-examination of data, to be discussed shortly, by incorporating a relationship between temperature and total ammonia toxicity to invertebrates. That relationship, however, does not affect the CMC because invertebrates are not among the acutely sensitive taxa.

The amount of uncertainty in this approach to the CMC can be demonstrated to be small by considering how the criterion would differ if total ammonia toxicity was adjusted based on the slopes in various datasets. Because the bulk of the toxicity data used in the derivation of the criterion is within a few degrees of 20°C, the temperature relationship used has very little effect on the criterion near this temperature, but rather has the greatest effect on the criterion at much higher or lower temperatures. If the

Figure 4. The effect of temperature on normalized acute ammonia toxicity in terms of total ammonia. Data were normalized by dividing measured LC50s by regression estimates of LC50s at 20°C for individual datasets for Figure 2 (top plot) and Figure 3 (bottom plot).

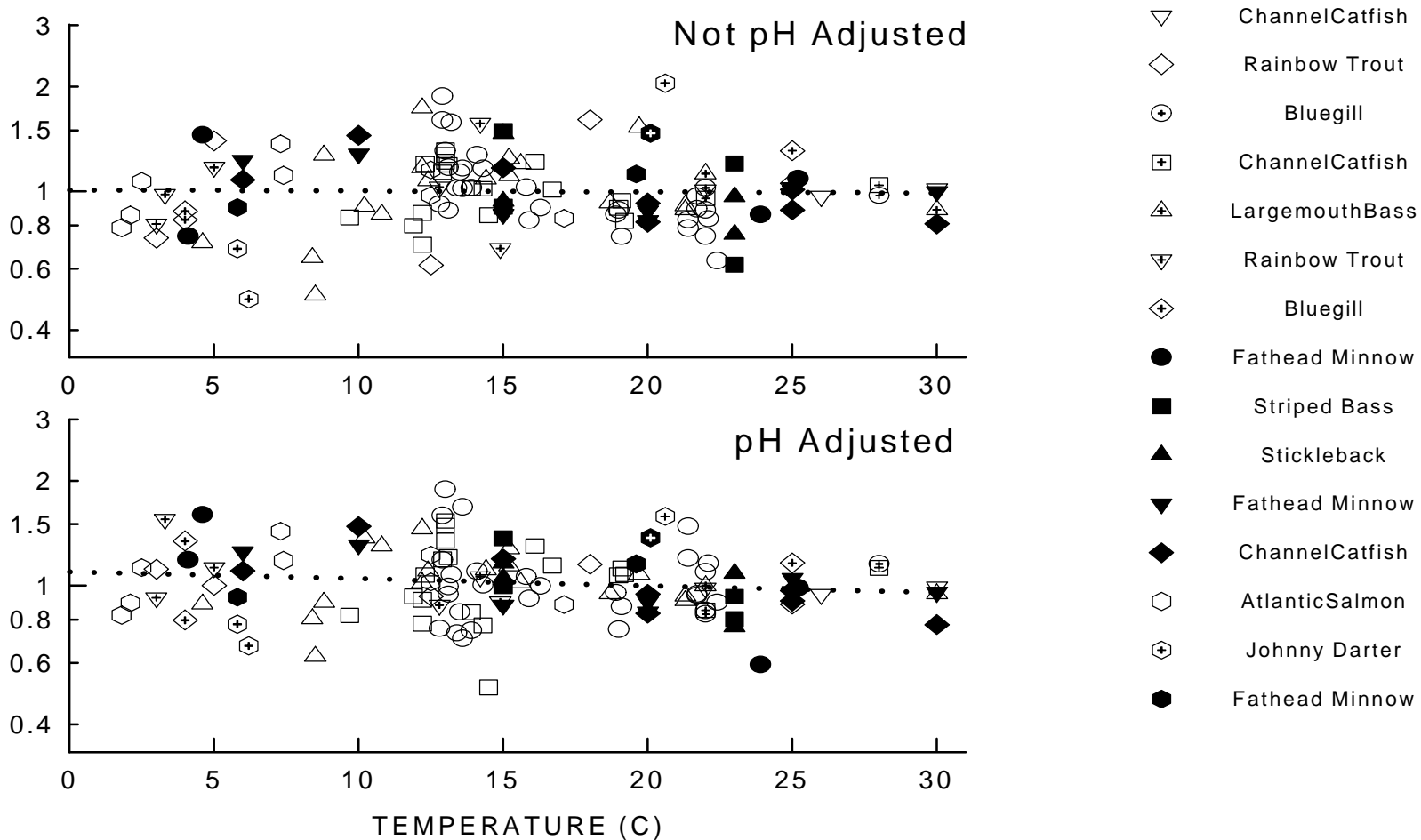
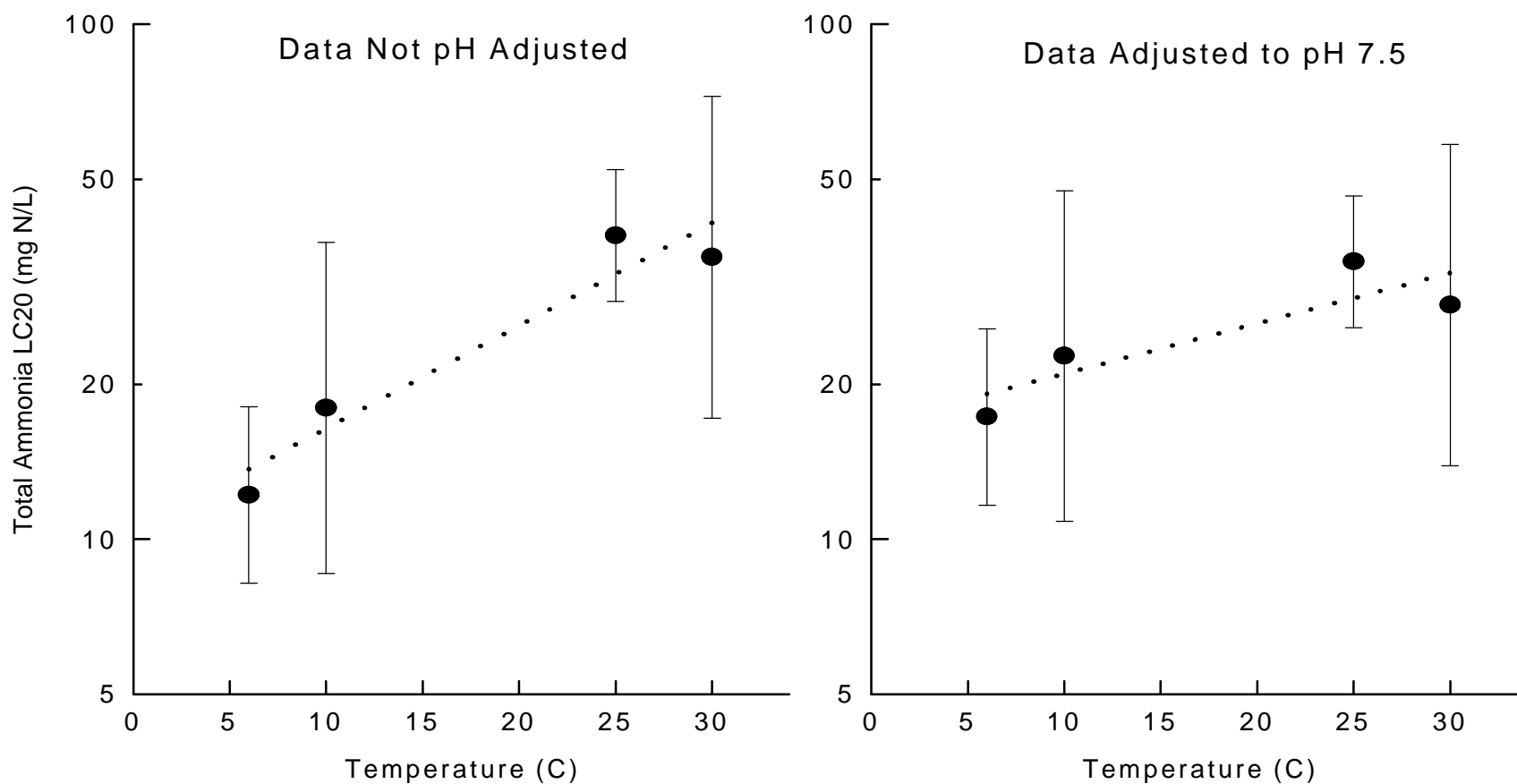


Figure 5. The effect of temperature on chronic ammonia lethality to fathead minnows in terms of total ammonia (DeGraeve et al. 1987). Symbols denote LC20s and 95% confidence limits and lines denote linear regressions of log LC versus temperature. Figure on left is for estimated LC50s at test pH and figure on right is for LC50s adjusted to pH=7.5 based on pooled relationship of chronic toxicity to pH.



average slope for the pH-adjusted acute data from Figure 4 is used, the total ammonia CMC at 5°C would be only about 6% higher than at 20°C. The smallest and largest slopes from the acute regressions for individual species in Figure 3 would produce a range from 40% lower to 68% higher at 5°C than at 20°C, but this greatly overstates the uncertainty because effects on a CMC derived from many datasets should not be near these extremes.

### ***1999 Re-examination of Temperature Dependence – Acute Toxicity***

The previous section, reproduced with relatively few changes from the 1998 Update, included an analysis of available data on the temperature dependence of acute ammonia toxicity to fish. These data (in Figures 2, 3, and 4) consisted of 20 different data sets drawn from 11 different studies and included nine different species, four of these species being in more than one study. Data from Arthur et al. (1987) were not used in the 1998 analysis because those authors reported concerns about factors confounding temperature in their data set. Linear regression analysis of log LC50 (total ammonia basis) versus temperature was conducted on each data set, both with and without correcting for pH as a confounding factor. No consistent trend with temperature was observed and only one data set showed a slope different than zero at the 0.05 level of statistical significance. Therefore, a pooled linear regression analysis was conducted across all data to derive an average slope, which was very close to zero and also not statistically significant. On the basis of this analysis, the 1998 Update did not include any temperature dependence for criteria to protect fish from acute ammonia toxicity.

In response to public comment (U.S. EPA, 1999), the 1998 analysis was re-examined. This re-examination indicated that it is appropriate to handle the temperature dependencies of fish and invertebrates separately. For invertebrates, the inclusion of the Arthur et al. (1987) data in the regression analysis, yields a change in the temperature dependency that is ultimately reflected in the difference between the 1999 CCC and the 1998 CCC.

In the 1998 Update, EPA did not use the Arthur et al. (1987) data because of those authors concerns that other variable factors in their tests, conducted during different seasons, might have had a potential to confound their results. In re-examining their data in response to comments, however, EPA found that most of the *fish* data from Arthur et al. showed behavior similar to that from numerous other investigators: that is, little relationship with temperature when expressed as total ammonia. Consequently, it was concluded that the other variable factors were unlikely to be confounding the results.

For fish, although the temperature dependency is unchanged from 1998, additional documentation is provided here, primarily because the apparent difference between fish acute and chronic temperature dependencies is now used in the projection of the invertebrate chronic temperature dependency.



First presented here will be more details on the regression analyses of the individual data sets conducted for the Update, plus similar analyses of the data of Arthur et al. A linear regression was conducted on each data set using the equation:

$$\log(\text{LC50}_T) = \log(\text{LC50}_{20}) + S \cdot (T - 20) \quad (5)$$

where  $\text{LC50}_T$  is the total ammonia LC50 at temperature T, S is the slope of log LC50 versus temperature, and  $\text{LC50}_{20}$  is the estimated total ammonia LC50 at 20°C. For completeness, this effort included data sets with just two points, although the regression analysis then provides a perfect fit and has no residual error, so that confidence limits, significance levels, etc. cannot be evaluated using normal methods. In such cases, the mean squared error (MSE) of data around the regression was assumed to be equal to the weighted mean residual MSE for the larger data sets, so that approximate significance levels could be determined.

*Fish acute data:*

Table 1 presents the results of the regression analysis for each data set, with data adjusted to pH=8 based on the average pH relationship used in the 1998 and 1999 Updates. Plots of these relationships (except for Arthur et al. 1987) are in Figure 3 in the previous section.

Of the 24 entries in Table 1, nearly half (11) have very small slopes of between -0.006 and +0.006, a range which corresponds to a factor of 1.3 change or less in LC50 for a 20°C temperature change and is less than normal data variability. Of these 11, five have positive slopes and six have negative slopes. Of the 13 entries with steeper slopes, five have positive slopes and eight have negative slopes. Among the data sets used in the Update, only two of the regressions are statistically significant at the 0.05 level, one with a negative slope and one with a positive slope, although two other sets (for fathead minnows from DeGraeve et al. 1987 and Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982) are close to being significant. (The level of significance for the Johnny darter data set differs from what was reported in the previous section because it consists of two different sets which were analyzed separately in the 1998 analysis, but combined here because they were not significantly different.) Of the five data sets from Arthur et al. (1987), only one is significant at the 0.05 level. For species with more than one entry, slopes vary considerably. This general lack of statistical significance and consistency precludes any reliable assessments based on these individual analyses.

The 1998 Update therefore conducted a pooled regression analysis to determine whether the combined acute toxicity data sets indicated any significant average trends with temperature. Table 2 summarizes the mean trends determined in various pooled analyses. The first entry is the pooled analysis conducted for the 1998 Update, which included all the data in Table 1 above except the fish data of Arthur et al. (1987). The slope from this pooled analysis was very small (-0.0023), and was not statistically significant despite the large number of data. The second entry adds the fish data of

Table 1. Results of regression analysis of logLC50 (mg/L total ammonia) versus temperature (°C) for individual data sets on the temperature dependence of acute ammonia toxicity.

| Reference/<br>Species                              | Slope<br>(95% CL)          | logLC50 <sub>20</sub><br>(95% CL) | Residual SD<br>(r <sup>2</sup> ) | F <sub>REGR</sub><br>(α) |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Thurston et al. (1983)<br>Fathead Minnow           | -0.0014<br>(-0.013,+0.013) | 1.641<br>(1.582,1.700)            | 0.112<br>(<1%)                   | 0.06<br>(0.81)           |
| Thurston and Russo (1983)<br>Rainbow Trout         | +0.0059<br>(-0.017,+0.029) | 1.350<br>(1.204,1.495)            | 0.121<br>(2%)                    | 0.30<br>(0.59)           |
| Cary (1976)<br>Channel Catfish                     | +0.0028<br>(-0.008,+0.013) | 1.676<br>(1.593,1.758)            | 0.093<br>(2%)                    | 0.32<br>(0.58)           |
| Colt and Tchobanoglous (1976)<br>Channel Catfish   | +0.0004<br>(-0.037,+0.038) | 1.604<br>(1.350,1.858)            | 0.016<br>(2%)                    | 0.02<br>(0.91)           |
| Ministry of Technology (1967)<br>Rainbow Trout     | +0.0008<br>(-0.018,+0.019) | 1.231<br>(1.010,1.452)            | 0.051<br>(1%)                    | 0.03<br>(0.88)           |
| Roseboom and Richey (1977)<br>Bluegill Sunfish     | +0.024<br>(-0.025,+0.073)  | 1.089<br>(0.803,1.375)            | -                                | 0.95<br>(0.33)           |
| Roseboom and Richey (1977)<br>Channel Catfish      | +0.020<br>(-0.029,+0.069)  | 1.482<br>(1.196,1.768)            | -                                | 0.68<br>(0.41)           |
| Roseboom and Richey (1977)<br>Largemouth Bass      | -0.0029<br>(-0.040,+0.034) | 1.237<br>(0.972,1.502)            | -                                | 0.02<br>(0.88)           |
| Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982)<br>Rainbow Trout    | -0.0088<br>(-0.028,+0.010) | 1.396<br>(1.159,1.632)            | 0.088<br>(29%)                   | 1.63<br>(0.27)           |
| Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982)<br>Bluegill Sunfish | -0.0004<br>(-0.027,+0.026) | 1.370<br>(1.059,1.681)            | 0.128<br>(0%)                    | 0.00<br>(0.96)           |
| Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982)<br>Fathead Minnow   | -0.0153<br>(-0.031,+0.009) | 1.429<br>(1.243,1.615)            | 0.076<br>(89%)                   | 16.6<br>(0.06)           |
| Hazel et al. (1971)<br>Striped Bass                | -0.0163<br>(-0.057,+0.025) | 1.274<br>(1.105,1.443)            | 0.076<br>(60%)                   | 2.93<br>(0.23)           |
| Hazel et al. (1971)<br>Three-Spined Stickleback    | -0.0106<br>(-0.053,+0.032) | 1.390<br>(1.214,1.567)            | 0.081<br>(36%)                   | 1.14<br>(0.40)           |
| DeGraeve et al. (1987)<br>Fathead Minnow           | -0.0052<br>(-0.012,+0.002) | 1.617<br>(1.563,1.670)            | 0.061<br>(36%)                   | 3.33<br>(0.12)           |
| DeGraeve et al. (1987)<br>Channel Catfish          | -0.0088<br>(-0.016,-0.002) | 1.648<br>(1.595,1.701)            | 0.061<br>(62%)                   | 9.76<br>(0.02)           |
| Knopf (1992)<br>Atlantic Salmon                    | -0.0035<br>(-0.027,+0.020) | 1.715<br>(1.406,2.025)            | 0.097<br>(7%)                    | 0.22<br>(0.067)          |
| Knopf (1992)<br>Atlantic Salmon                    | +0.0163<br>(-0.075,+0.108) | 1.636<br>(0.405,2.866)            | 0.054<br>(84%)                   | 5.18<br>(0.26)           |
| Nimmo et al. (1989)<br>Johnny Darter               | +0.021<br>(+0.000,+0.043)  | 1.463<br>(1.248,1.678)            | 0.072<br>(90%)                   | 18.1<br>(0.05)           |
| Nimmo et al. (1989)<br>Fathead Minnow              | +0.0070<br>(-0.014,+0.028) | 1.568<br>(1.353,1.782)            | -                                | 0.42<br>(0.52)           |
| Arthur et al. (1987)<br>Fathead Minnow             | -0.032<br>(-0.059,-0.004)  | 1.762<br>(1.493,2.030)            | 0.105<br>(92%)                   | 24.8<br>(0.04)           |
| Arthur et al. (1987)<br>Rainbow Trout              | -0.0100<br>(-0.053,+0.033) | 1.348<br>(0.937,1.758)            | 0.158<br>(16%)                   | 0.56<br>(0.51)           |
| Arthur et al. (1987)<br>Channel Catfish            | -0.0058<br>(-0.038,+0.027) | 1.558<br>(1.230,1.886)            | 0.030<br>(84%)                   | 5.15<br>(0.26)           |
| Arthur et al. (1987)<br>White Sucker               | +0.0007<br>(-0.23,+0.25)   | 1.902<br>(1.657,2.147)            | 0.048<br>(1%)                    | 0.01<br>(0.92)           |
| Arthur et al. (1987)<br>Walleye                    | -0.038<br>(-0.327,+0.250)  | 1.216<br>(-1.911,4.343)           | 0.306<br>(74%)                   | 2.84<br>(0.34)           |

Arthur et al.; it does result in a statistically significant trend. The mean slope (-0.0058) is still small, but does amount to a 23% decrease in LC50 per 20°C increase in temperature. However, this slope is heavily influenced by two points with high residual (>3σ) deviations. One of these points is a test at 3.4°C by Arthur et al. (1987) with fathead minnows, which showed much greater effects of low temperature than other studies with the same species. The other point is for a test at 22.6°C by Arthur et al. (1987) with walleye, which showed very high sensitivity and was part of a set of three tests which used fish from different sources, potentially confounding the temperature effects. Without these two data, the regression has an even lower slope and is not significant at the 0.05 level (third entry in Table 2). Overall, these analyses of the fish acute data suggest a weak overall trend of higher LC50s at low temperatures, with a logLC50 versus temperature slope in the -0.002 to -0.006 range, but of questionable statistical significance.

It is also useful to consider separately the overall trends for different fish species. Table 1 includes multiple studies with fathead minnows, rainbow trout, channel catfish, and bluegill sunfish. Table 2 includes the results of pooled analyses for each of these species, both with and without data from Arthur et al. (1987). For rainbow trout, bluegill, and channel catfish, the regressions were not statistically significant. The bluegill data indicated virtually no temperature effect, whereas weak trends similar to the pooled analyses over all data sets were suggested in the channel catfish data (slope = -0.0030 without and -0.0034 with Arthur et al. data) and rainbow trout data

| Data Sets Pooled                                     | Slope<br>(95% CL)            | Residual SD<br>(r <sup>2</sup> ) | F <sub>REGR</sub><br>(α) |
|--|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| All Data excluding Arthur et al.                     | -0.0023<br>(-0.0057,+0.0011) | 0.105<br>(2%)                    | 1.79<br>(0.18)           |
| All Data including Arthur et al.                     | -0.0058<br>(-0.0094,-0.0022) | 0.122<br>(8%)                    | 10.3<br>(<0.01)          |
| All Data including Arthur et al. except "Outliers"   | -0.0030<br>(-0.0063,+0.0002) | 0.105<br>(3%)                    | 3.52<br>(0.06)           |
| Fathead Minnow excluding Arthur et al                | -0.0063<br>(-0.0122,-0.0005) | 0.106<br>(11%)                   | 4.76<br>(0.04)           |
| Fathead Minnow including Arthur et al.               | -0.0105<br>(-0.0169,-0.0049) | 0.120<br>(25%)                   | 13.4<br>(<0.01)          |
| Fathead Minnow including Arthur et al. exc "Outlier" | -0.0073<br>(-0.0129,-0.0017) | 0.106<br>(15%)                   | 6.85<br>(0.01)           |
| Rainbow Trout excluding Arthur et al.                | -0.0013<br>(0.0122,+0.0096)  | 0.109<br>(<1%)                   | 0.06<br>(0.80)           |
| Rainbow Trout including Arthur et al.                | -0.0034<br>(-0.0133,+0.0064) | 0.115<br>(2%)                    | 0.51<br>(0.48)           |
| Channel Catfish excluding Arthur et al.              | -0.0030<br>(-0.0091,+0.0031) | 0.088<br>(4%)                    | 1.05<br>(0.32)           |
| Channel Catfish including Arthur et al.              | -0.0034<br>(-0.088,+0.021)   | 0.085<br>(6%)                    | 1.64<br>(0.21)           |
| Bluegill Sunfish                                     | +0.0006<br>(-0.0172,+0.0184) | 0.120<br>(<1%)                   | 0.01<br>(0.92)           |

(slope = -0.0014 without and -0.0034 with Arthur et al. data). For fathead minnow, the pooled analyses were statistically significant and stronger, with slopes ranging from -0.0063 to -0.0105 depending on the treatment of data from Arthur et al. Such slopes for fathead minnow would result in moderate effects over a broad temperature range: a 20°C decrease in temperature would result in a 33% to 62% increase in LC50. However, this species is not sensitive enough that this would affect the acute criterion values. For the species used in the acute criterion calculations, no temperature correction for acute toxicity is appropriate due to the lack of any significant trend over all data sets.

#### *Invertebrate acute data:*

Unlike fish, available acute toxicity data for invertebrates indicates that their acute sensitivity to ammonia decreases substantially with decreasing temperature. The 1998 Update noted this temperature dependence, but did not present any analysis of it because tested invertebrates were sufficiently tolerant to acute ammonia exposures that this dependence would not affect the acute ammonia criterion. The 1998 Update also noted that this temperature dependence should be a consideration in setting low temperature chronic criterion, but did not provide any specific analysis regarding this. This section will provide an analysis of available information on the temperature-dependence of invertebrate *acute* ammonia toxicity, to be used later for estimating the temperature-dependence of *chronic* ammonia toxicity.

Arthur et al. (1987) provide the only available data on the temperature dependence of acute ammonia toxicity to invertebrates. As noted earlier, these toxicity tests did not specifically test temperature effects, but rather were seasonal tests in which various chemical characteristics of the tests water varied as well as temperature. Test organisms were whatever were available in outdoor experimental streams at the time of the test, so the size, life stage, and condition of the organisms also varied. The authors of this study expressed some doubt as to how much of the effects they observed were actually due to temperature. However, for invertebrates, they did observe strong correlations of total ammonia toxicity with temperature. Confounding factors might contribute somewhat to this correlation, but temperature is still likely the primary underlying cause. If other factors were largely responsible for the apparent effects of temperature, it would be expected that strong correlations with temperature would also be evident in their fish data. However, as discussed above, the fish data usually showed much weaker effects of temperature, similar to other studies with fewer confounding factors.

These invertebrate acute data were analyzed using the same regression model and techniques as discussed above for fish. The study of Arthur et al. (1987) included data sets for nine invertebrate species, but two of these sets were not included in the analysis because they consisted of two tests at temperatures only 3°C apart. For the other species, the number of tests ranged from 2 to 6, with temperature ranges of from 9°C to 21°C. Table 3 summarizes the regression results for the data sets of each species and for pooled analyses conducted on (a) all seven species, and (b) three

species that had more than two tests and a temperature range of at least 15°C. All data were corrected to pH 8 based on the average acute pH relationship (described later). All species show substantially greater tolerance to ammonia at lower temperatures, and in most cases the significance level of the regression is better than 0.05. (As for the analysis of the fish data, when there were just two tests for a species, the significance level for the individual analysis is based on the MSE from the pooled analysis.) The slope of log LC50 versus temperature does not vary widely, ranging from -0.028 to -0.046 and being -0.036 for both pooled analyses. Figure 6 provides plots of this data and the regression lines comparable to those for fish previously shown in Figures 3 and 4.

Again, because invertebrates are not among the species acutely sensitive to ammonia, the invertebrate acute temperature slope does not affect the formulation of the acute criterion. It will be used subsequently, however, in formulating the invertebrate *chronic* temperature slope, which ultimately will affect the formulation of the chronic criterion.

### ***1999 Re-examination of Temperature Dependence – Chronic Toxicity***

#### *Fish chronic data*

As in the 1998 Update, the only available data on the temperature dependence of chronic ammonia toxicity are from the study by DeGraeve et al. (1987) on survival of juvenile fathead minnows during 30-day exposures to ammonia at temperatures ranging from 6°C to 30°C. In contrast to acute toxicity, which for fathead minnows showed sensitivity to be slightly *reduced* at low temperatures, this data on chronic toxicity suggested *greater* sensitivity at low temperatures. However, this trend was small, at least once the confounding effect of pH was corrected for, and not statistically significant. Based on this analysis, the 1998 Update treated effect concentrations for chronic ammonia toxicity to fish as it did for acute toxicity: as being invariant with temperature. However, the 1998 Update also noted that, if seasonal variations in temperature cause a shift in what endpoints the criterion should be based on, the chronic criterion could have a seasonal temperature dependence even if effect concentrations for specific chronic endpoints do not vary with temperature. (This is discussed in a later section on seasonality.)

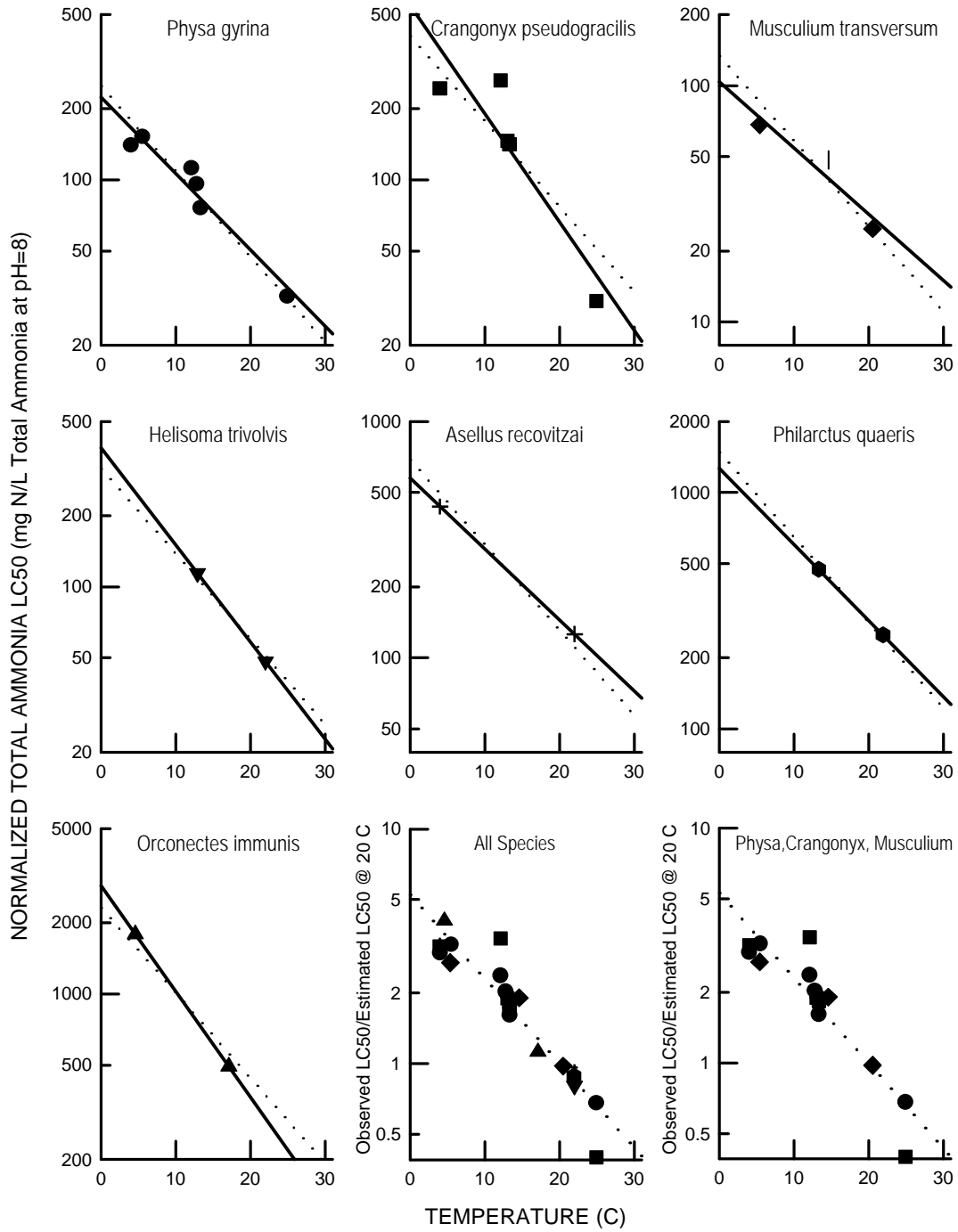
This section will provide more details regarding the analysis of the chronic toxicity data from DeGraeve et al. (1987), and a comparison of its temperature dependence to that of acute toxicity in the same study. Figure 5 showed the temperature dependence of acute and chronic effect concentrations from this study.

An important issue in this analysis is the confounding effect of pH on the apparent effect of temperature, because pH increased with decreasing temperature in these chronic exposures. To examine what the effect of temperature is, the effect

Figure 6.

Temperature Dependence of Acute Ammonia Toxicity to Invertebrate Organisms from Arthur et al. (1987).

(Solid line denotes species slope; Dotted line denotes pooled slope)



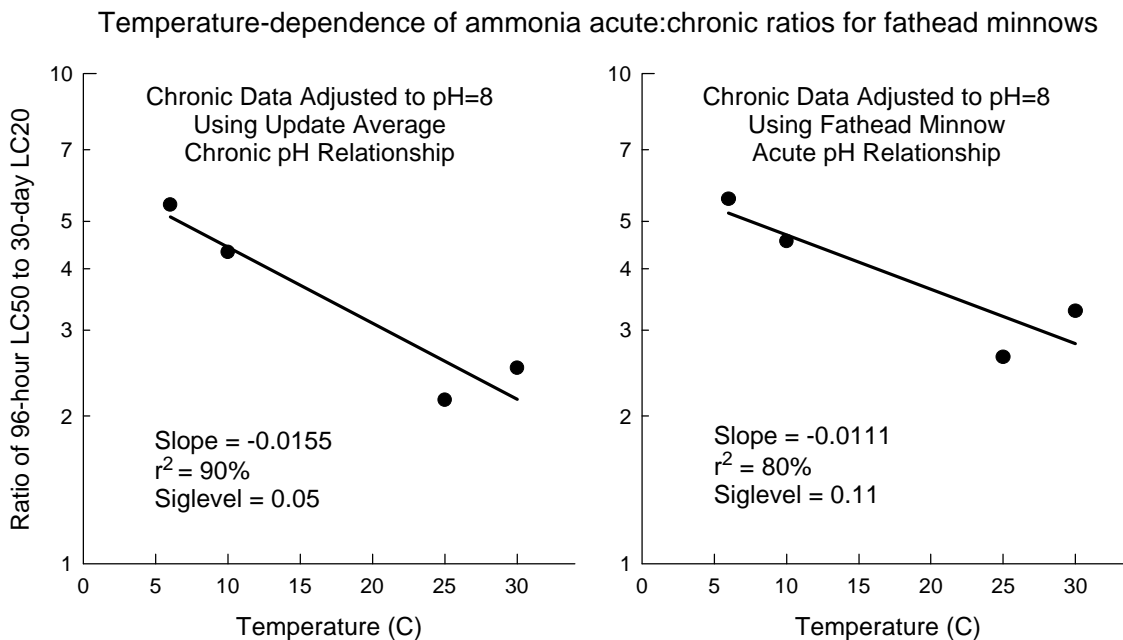
concentrations should be adjusted to a common pH using an equation that accounts for the effect of pH. A critical question then is what pH equation to use, because no study exists for the effect of pH on this particular chronic endpoint (juvenile 30-day survival), or on the interaction of pH and temperature effects. The 1998 Update used the pH relationship derived for the chronic criterion. Of the pH relationships available, that one is probably most appropriate, but entails some uncertainty. To evaluate how conclusions about temperature effects will vary if the true pH relationship is different, this analysis will also use the pH relationship for acute toxicity to fathead minnows from Thurston et al. (1981). This relationship likely represents an extreme possibility; i.e., it assumes that chronic toxicity pH relationships are the same acute ones, contrary to what is indicated by available chronic studies.

Using the pooled chronic pH relationship (presented later in this document), slope=0.010, significance=0.13, and  $r^2=0.76$ . Using the fathead minnow acute pH relationship, slope=0.0053, significance=0.32, and  $r^2=0.45$ . In neither case is the regression statistically significant at the 5 percent level, due to the amount and variability of the data. Nevertheless, it should be noted that, in both cases, the chronic data show an upward trend with temperature, in contrast to that observed for acute toxicity. Even under the extreme assumption that these data have a pH relationship similar to acute toxicity, the slope is 0.005, and is twice this under the assumption that these data follow the chronic pH relationship. Thus, even if fathead minnows show increased *acute* tolerance to ammonia at low temperatures, a similar assumption for *chronic* toxicity is contraindicated.

The difference between acute and chronic temperature relationships can be better assessed by looking at acute-chronic ratios. Figure 7 shows the temperature dependence of the ratio of the acute LC50 to the chronic LC20. The chronic LC20s used for the ACRs were normalized via the above two alternative pH relationships, while the acute LC50s were normalized only using the acute pH relationship. The results show that for either pH normalization alternative, the ACRs are substantially higher at lower temperatures than at higher temperatures. If the chronic data are pH-normalized using the chronic pH relationship, the regression is significant at the 0.05 level, with a slope of -0.0155. If normalized using the acute pH relationship, the slope is less (-0.0110), but even with this extreme assumption, there is only a 13 percent probability that the regression slope arose by chance.

It is not surprising that acute-chronic ratios are higher at low temperature. Temperature can affect toxicity in a variety of ways, one of which is simply to slow down responses. This is evident in some reports on the effect of temperature on ammonia toxicity. For example, for the rainbow trout data from Ministry of Technology (1967), there was little effect of temperature on total ammonia LC50s at 96 hours, but at shorter durations LC50s increased with decreasing temperature. The overall impact on the temperature dependence of LC50s and ACRs will depend on the duration of the acute toxicity test and on the speed of action of acute ammonia toxicity in the species of concern. However, temperature is likely to affect ammonia toxicity in multiple ways, some of

Figure 7. Temperature-dependence of ammonia ACRs for fathead minnows. (The choice of reference condition, pH=8 here versus pH=7.5 in Figure 5, has no effect on slope or significance.)



which would alter acute and chronic toxicity similarly. Nonetheless, to some degree the ratio of effect concentrations at different durations is expected to increase at lower temperatures. This expectation, as well as the empirical evidence, argues against the direct application of acute temperature relationships to chronic toxicity.

### *Invertebrate chronic projections*

No data are available on the effect of temperature on chronic ammonia toxicity to invertebrates. Because invertebrates are much more acutely tolerant at low temperatures than at high temperatures, it is likely that their chronic toxicity would also show some temperature dependence. However, as discussed above, there is reason to expect acute and chronic toxicity to vary somewhat differently with temperature, with acute:chronic ratios increasing at low temperature, especially for organisms for which acute ammonia toxicity is not especially fast, which is the case for invertebrates (Thurston et al. 1984). The observed trend in the fathead minnow ACRs provides support for this expectation.

The critical question then becomes, how much of the acute temperature slope for invertebrates should be assumed to apply to chronic toxicity? If this slope is predominantly due to temperature-induced delays of acute toxicity, chronic toxicity



might have very little slope. If this slope is not at all due to such delays, then all the slope should be applied to chronic toxicity.

One option for an objective mathematical prediction of the invertebrate chronic slope is to assume that the difference between acute and chronic slopes will be the same for fish and invertebrates, potentially implying that the effect of temperature on the kinetics of toxicity is roughly the same for fish and invertebrates. In this case the invertebrate chronic slope would be the difference between -0.036, the average invertebrate acute slope, and -0.016, the observed slope for fish acute-chronic ratios. This would yield an invertebrate chronic slope of -0.020. This correction still applies most of the acute slope to chronic toxicity, but recognizes that the chronic slope should probably be less steep.

It is recognized that few data are available to define the Figure 7 fish ACR slope, and that the assumption the invertebrate ACR slope would equal the fish ACR slope is quite uncertain despite having some theoretical underpinning in the kinetics of toxicity. Consequently a second option is to equate the invertebrate chronic slope to the invertebrate acute slope (-0.036) minus one-half the fish ACR slope (-0.016/2). This splits the difference between no correction and full correction for the fish ACR slope, resulting in an invertebrate chronic slope of -0.028.

A third, related option is suggested from the appearance of data in the last two plots in Figure 6, plots of "All Species" and "Physa, Crangonyx, Musculium". These plots suggest a steeper invertebrate acute slope at higher temperatures than at very low temperature. At greater than 10°C, these data also comfortably fit a slope of -0.044. If such a slope were used to fit those data, however, a concentration plateau would need to be imposed between 5 and 10°C to avoid over-estimating the acute effect concentrations measured near 5°C. If the invertebrate chronic slope is obtained by subtracting the full value of the fish ACR slope (-0.016), this would yield the same invertebrate chronic slope, -0.028, as the option in the previous paragraph. In this case, however, concentrations would be capped between 5 and 10°C in order to reflect the implied attenuation of slope at low temperature relative to higher temperatures.

EPA selected this third option, a compromise between the first two options, for defining the invertebrate chronic temperature slope in formulating the CCC, discussed later. This provides a good fit to the available information.

## pH-Dependence of Ammonia Toxicity

The 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document identified pH as an important factor affecting the toxicity of ammonia and used an empirical model to describe the pH-dependence of ammonia toxicity when expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia. The major features of this empirical model were a slope for logLC50 versus pH which was approximately 1 at low pH and decreased as pH increased until  $pH \approx 8$ , above which the slope was 0. Such a model closely mimics a joint toxicity model, which also has a slope of 1 at low pH and a slope of 0 at high pH when ammonia toxicity is expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia. The empirical model was parameterized based on a pooled analysis of four datasets concerning the effect of pH on the acute toxicity of ammonia. This effect of pH was generally supported by several additional datasets reviewed by Erickson (1985), although some variation among species was evident, especially for channel catfish. A dataset concerning chronic ammonia toxicity (Broderius et al. 1985) indicated a somewhat greater effect of pH than for acute toxicity and was used as the principal basis for the pH-dependence of the CCC.

As explained in the overview of this update, the effect of pH on the toxicity of ammonia will be described here largely in terms of the joint (combined) toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion. However, there is some dispute about whether ammonia toxicity merely involves such joint toxicity. Also, a variety of factors might affect the combined toxicity of the two forms. Therefore, use of a simple, mechanistic joint toxicity model is inadvisable, and the following “S-shaped” model will be used to describe the pH dependence of total ammonia toxicity:

$$LC50_t = \frac{LIM_H}{1 + 10^{pH_T - pH}} + \frac{LIM_L}{1 + 10^{pH - pH_T}} \quad (6)$$

where the subscript t denotes total ammonia,  $LIM_H$  and  $LIM_L$  are asymptotic (limiting) LC50s at high and low pH respectively, and  $pH_T$  is the transition pH at which the LC50 is the arithmetic average of  $LIM_H$  and  $LIM_L$ . This model is justified by various data (see the overview) and is consistent with joint toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion. However, the model treats  $pH_T$  as a fitted parameter, whereas if joint toxicity were assumed it would be dictated by the pK of ammonia (see Equation 4) and the relative toxicity of the two forms.

Use of  $LIM_H$  and  $LIM_L$  as model parameters results in a simple equation, but is inconvenient for data analysis for two reasons. First, when analyzing toxicological variables across multiple datasets, an important issue is whether the shapes of the curves are similar among the datasets. For making such comparisons and for estimating the best average shape, it is necessary that each parameter of the equation either is related only to the shape or is not related to the shape at all. For example, in linear regression, the equation is generally expressed in terms of a slope and an

intercept (i.e., the value of y at a specified value of x, such as x=0). The slope completely defines the shape of the relationship, whereas the intercept anchors the relationship at a particular point and has no effect on the shape. For the nonlinear regression used here, there needs to be one, and only one, “intercept” parameter that specifies the LC50 at a particular pH, independent of the shape, whereas the other parameters must describe aspects of the shape and not affect the intercept. In the above equation, LIM<sub>H</sub> and LIM<sub>L</sub> are both “intercepts” (at high and low pH, respectively), and they also in part dictate the shape of the curve because the shape partly depends on the difference between the two intercepts. Thus, it is not possible to completely separate the shape from the intercepts. To eliminate this problem, the equation was reformulated so that LIM<sub>L</sub> is the only intercept parameter. This was accomplished by using the parameter R = LIM<sub>H</sub>/LIM<sub>L</sub>, which, along with pH<sub>T</sub>, defines the shape of the curve:

$$LC50_t = (LIM_L) \left( \frac{R}{1 + 10^{pH_T - pH}} + \frac{1}{1 + 10^{pH - pH_T}} \right) \quad (7)$$

The second shortcoming of the use of LIM<sub>H</sub> and/or LIM<sub>L</sub> is that they are LC50s at extreme pHs which are not observed and are largely hypothetical; it is preferable to have an “intercept” parameter that lies in the range of the observed data. Therefore, the equation was reformulated to use the LC50<sub>t</sub> at pH=8 (LC50<sub>t,8</sub>) as the intercept parameter instead of LIM<sub>L</sub>. Switching from LIM<sub>L</sub> to LC50<sub>t,8</sub> requires use of a term that is the ratio between LC50<sub>t,8</sub> and LIM<sub>L</sub>:

$$LC50_t = \left( \frac{LC50_{t,8}}{\frac{R}{1 + 10^{pH_T - 8}} + \frac{1}{1 + 10^{8 - pH_T}}} \right) \left( \frac{R}{1 + 10^{pH_T - pH}} + \frac{1}{1 + 10^{pH - pH_T}} \right) \quad (8)$$

All three of the above model equations are equivalent, differing only in the way in which the parameters are formulated.

Unfortunately, analyses based on any of these three model equations can be subject to serious problems with some datasets, especially for estimation of LIM<sub>H</sub> or R. This is because LC50<sub>t</sub> is generally much greater than LIM<sub>H</sub> even at the highest pH in most datasets (pH=8 to 9), so that the approach to this asymptotic value is very uncertain. However, the pH is usually sufficiently high that un-ionized ammonia, although only a small fraction of total ammonia, dominates toxicity and provides information about LIM<sub>H</sub> and R that is not apparent when only total ammonia is examined. To address this problem, the formulation of the model was changed by splitting the equation into two parts:

$$LC50_u = \left( \frac{LC50_{t,8}}{\frac{R}{1 + 10^{pH_T - 8}} + \frac{1}{1 + 10^{8 - pH_T}}} \right) \left( \frac{R}{1 + 10^{pH_T - pH}} \right) \quad (9)$$

$$LC50_i = \left( \frac{LC50_{t,8}}{\frac{R}{1 + 10^{pH_T - 8}} + \frac{1}{1 + 10^{8 - pH_T}}} \right) \left( \frac{1}{1 + 10^{pH - pH_T}} \right) \quad (10)$$

where  $LC50_u$  and  $LC50_i$  are the LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion, respectively, and  $LC50_u + LC50_i = LC50_t$ . This approach more strongly emphasizes the notion of joint toxicity, but still is somewhat empirical because  $pH_T$  is a fitted parameter. Regression methods for multiple response variables (see Appendix 2) were used to fit this model to the available datasets.

Acute datasets evaluated included those cited in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document and Erickson (1985), as well as more recent studies by Sheehan and Lewis (1986), Schubauer-Berigan et al. (1995), Ankley et al. (1995), and Johnson (1995).

1. Sheehan and Lewis (1986) investigated the pH-dependence of acute ammonia toxicity to channel catfish. LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia increased with increasing pH, but less so than reported in most studies, although Tomasso et al. (1980) also reported little effect of  $pH \geq 7$  on un-ionized ammonia toxicity to the channel catfish.
2. Schubauer-Berigan et al. (1995) evaluated the effect of pH on the toxicity of ammonia to the oligochaete *Lumbriculus variegatus* and to larvae of the dipteran *Chironomus tentans*. Both species exhibited increases in 10-day un-ionized ammonia LC50s with increasing pH, but the increase for *C. tentans* was somewhat larger than those for other species for which data are available, whereas those of *L. variegatus* were smaller. Such interspecies differences would be of concern in the derivation of the criterion if they substantially altered relationships for sensitive species; these particular species, however, are sufficiently resistant to ammonia that the pH relationship used for them has no impact on the criterion.
3. Ankley et al. (1995) tested the effect of pH on the toxicity of ammonia to the amphipod *Hyalella azteca* in waters of three different ionic compositions. In all three waters, 96-hr LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia increased with pH, but the amount of increase was greater in waters with low ion concentrations. These waters differed with respect to a variety of ions, so it is uncertain which constituent is responsible for the difference in the effect of pH, although recent work by Borgmann and Borgmann (1997) suggests that the concentration of sodium is a major factor. These results not only indicate some effect of the ionic composition of the test water on ammonia toxicity, but also suggest that this composition might differentially affect the relative toxicity of un-ionized ammonia and ammonium ion. In the low ion concentration test water,

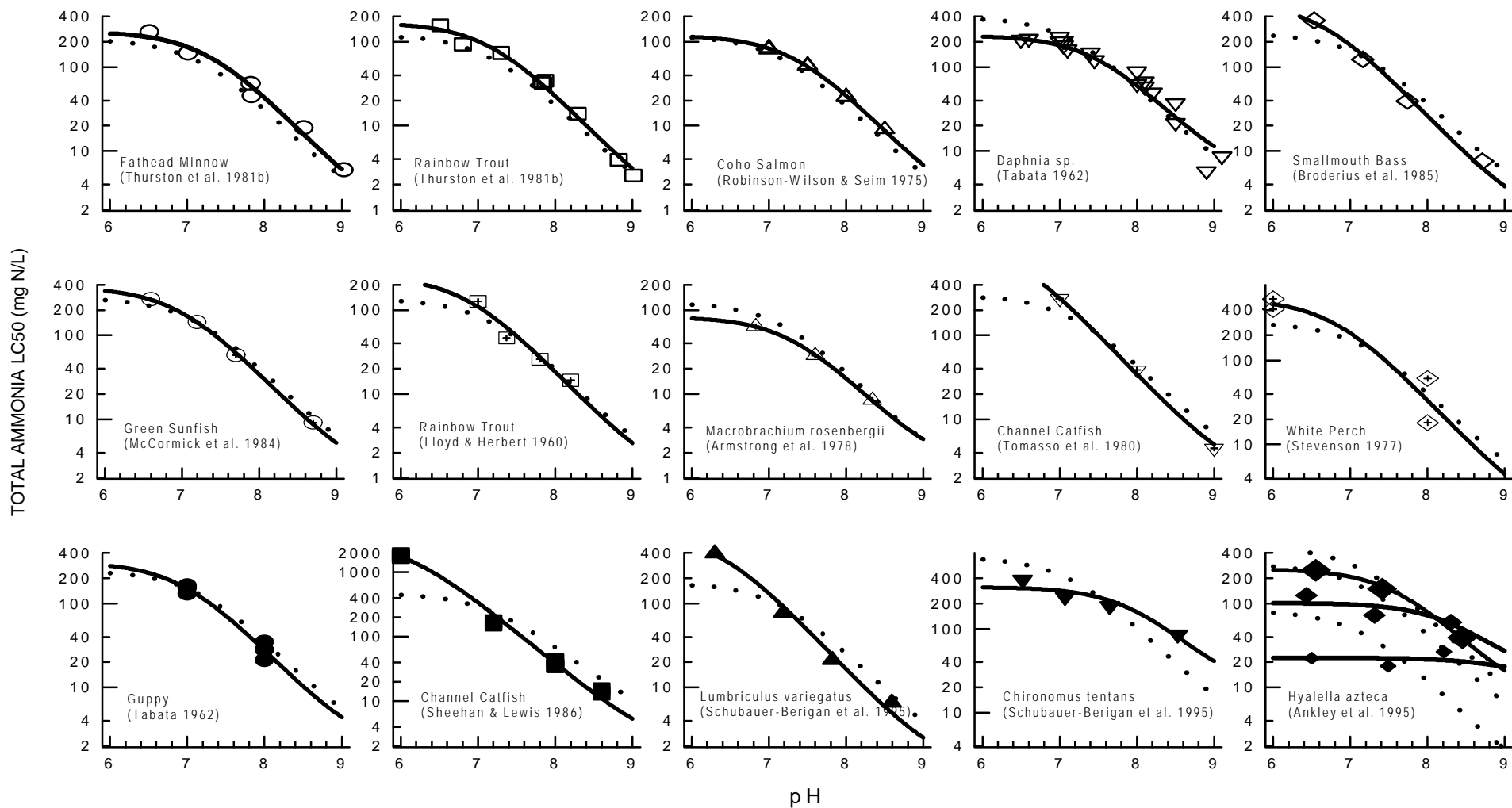
*H. azteca* was one of the most sensitive species tested at low pH and consequences for the criterion will be considered later.

4. Johnson (1995) investigated the effect of pH on the chronic toxicity of ammonia to *Ceriodaphnia dubia* in test waters of three different ionic compositions. In all three waters, LC50s expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia increased with increasing pH, but, unlike Ankley et al. (1995), the pH dependence was greater in waters with higher, rather than lower, hardness.

Acute total ammonia LC50s versus pH are presented in Figure 8 for all studies analyzed; for the study of Ankley et al. (1995) with *H. azteca*, the small, medium, and large symbols denote low, medium, and high ion concentrations in test waters. All analyses were conducted in terms of total ammonia nitrogen, either as reported by the authors or as converted by us from the reported un-ionized ammonia LC50, pH, and temperature using the speciation relationship of Emerson et al. (1975). All of the datasets show a strong trend of total ammonia LC50s decreasing with increasing pH, except that of *H. azteca* at low ion concentrations. There are, however, differences among the datasets in the magnitude and shape of the trend. Some datasets show an approach to an asymptote at low pH whereas others do not. In addition, *C. tentans* and *H. azteca* show lower slopes than other species. Nevertheless, it would be speculative to assign different relationships to different taxa, especially because the same or closely related species show some variation. Consequently, all of the datasets were used to determine an average, generic shape for the pH dependence.

Regression analyses were conducted individually on each dataset, and on the pooled datasets assuming that only  $LC50_{t,8}$  varied among datasets. The pooled analysis estimated  $pH_T$  to be 7.204 (95% confidence limits = 7.111 and 7.297) and R to be 0.00704 (95% confidence limits = 0.00548 and 0.00904). The individual regression results are plotted as solid lines and the pooled analysis as dotted lines in Figure 8. The data points and the common regression line from the pooled analysis are also plotted together in Figure 9 by dividing each point by the  $LC50_{t,8}$  for its dataset (this normalized plot allows a different, combined perspective of the overall scatter of data from the shape of the generic relationship not possible in Figure 8). Except for the datasets for *L. variegatus* and *H. azteca* at low ion concentrations, the deviation of data from this generic relationship at  $pH > 7$  is rather small and consistent with the typical uncertainty of LC50s. At  $pH < 7$ , however, some of the deviations are substantial; some species, most notably channel catfish and *L. variegatus*, have higher than expected total ammonia LC50s, whereas others, such as *Daphnia* sp. and *H. azteca* have lower than expected LC50s. Fortunately, these species are generally sufficiently resistant that more accurately describing their pH dependence is unimportant for deriving a CMC. Despite the variation among species at low pH, this generic relationship is appropriate for criteria derivation, because it provides significantly higher values at low pH, but not higher than those for fish species that are relatively sensitive at low pH, a suitably conservative assumption for sensitive species for which data do not exist at low pH.

Figure 8. The effect of pH on acute ammonia toxicity in terms of total ammonia. Symbols denote LC50s, solid lines denote regressions for individual datasets, and dotted lines denote pooled regression over all datasets.





For chronic toxicity, the data of Broderius et al. (1985) and Johnson (1995) were analyzed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen using the same pH model (Figure 10). The data used were EC25s reported by Johnson (1995) and EC20s calculated from the data of Broderius et al. (1985) by regression analyses discussed later. (Because Johnson's raw data were not available, EC20s could not be calculated, but the shape of the curve should be the same for EC20s and EC25s.) Because the uncertainty of the EC25s from Johnson (1995) was greater than that of Broderius et al. (1985) and to prevent the greater number of data points for the invertebrate from overwhelming the data for the fish, data points from Johnson (1995) were given a weighting factor of 0.5 in this analysis. These chronic data had a higher transition pH (7.688; 95% confidence limits = 7.554 and 7.821) and a higher R (0.0232; 95% confidence limits = 0.0160 and 0.0334) than the acute data. The higher  $pH_T$  is in accordance with differences previously noted in the 1984/1985 criteria document regarding the pH dependence of acute and chronic toxicity. Tests by Borgmann (1994) on the chronic toxicity of ammonia to *Hyalella azteca* and by Armstrong et al. (1978) on the 6-day toxicity of ammonia to *Macrobrachium rosenbergii* also support a lower slope for total ammonia chronic toxicity versus pH at  $pH < 8$ . The dependence of chronic ammonia toxicity on pH appears to be sufficiently different from the dependence of acute ammonia toxicity to justify use of two equations.

By substituting the values for R and  $pH_T$  into Equation 8, the following equations are obtained for describing the pH-dependence of acute values (AVs) and chronic values (CVs) expressed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen:

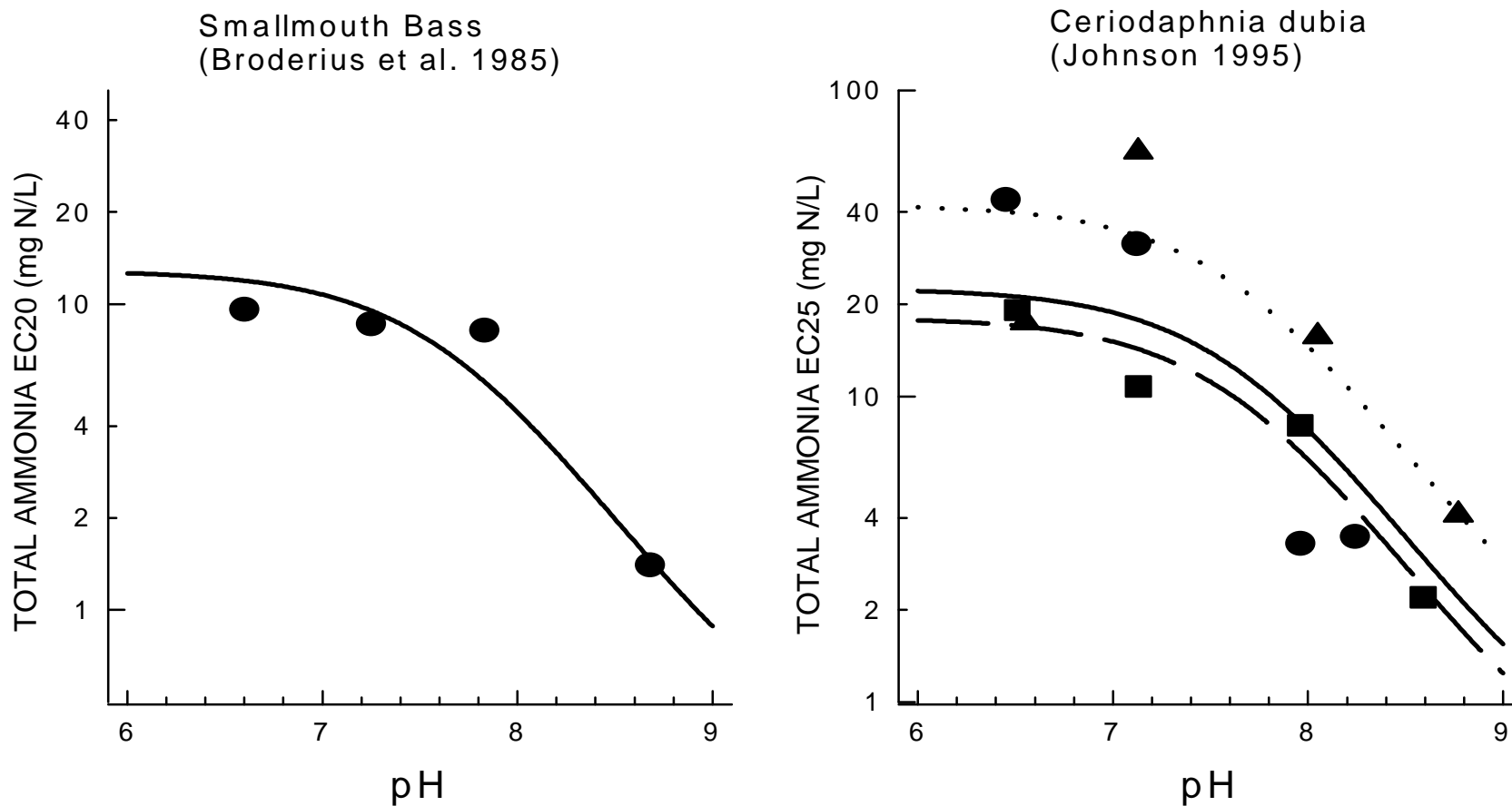
$$AV_t = (AV_{t,8}) \left( \frac{0.0489}{1 + 10^{7.204-pH}} + \frac{6.95}{1 + 10^{pH-7.204}} \right) \quad (11)$$

$$CV_t = (CV_{t,8}) \left( \frac{0.0676}{1 + 10^{7.688-pH}} + \frac{2.91}{1 + 10^{pH-7.688}} \right) \quad (12)$$

The range of the data used to derive these equations indicates that they should be applicable from  $pH=6$  to 9, although considerable error might exist at the lower end of this range for certain species. Extrapolation below  $pH=6$  is not advisable because of the increasing scatter of the data from the common regression line at lower pH, and extrapolation above  $pH=9$  is not advisable because of inadequate knowledge about the effect of the inhibition of ammonia excretion at high pH on results of toxicity tests (Russo et al. 1988).



Figure 10. The effect of pH on chronic ammonia toxicity in terms of total ammonia. Symbols denote chronic effect concentrations and lines denote regressions of effect concentrations versus pH. (For *C. dubia*, different symbols denote different test water formulations. It is important to note the triangle, partially obscured by the square at pH=6.5.)



## Formulation of the CMC

The scope of this project included a re-examination of the temperature and pH relationships underlying the 1984/1985 Criterion Maximum Concentration (CMC). Because the acute toxicity dataset contained in the 1984/1985 criteria document (U.S. EPA 1985a) is relatively large, with tests involving species in 34 genera, the scope of this project did not include a comprehensive literature search and critical review of all of the acute toxicity data now available. Thus, the derivation here relies solely on acute tests reported in Table 1 in the 1984/1985 criteria document, supplemented by some newer studies relevant to the revised pH relationship.

However, some other newer studies of acute toxicity known by EPA were examined to determine whether new data might materially affect the CMC. These studies include Ankley et al. 1995; Arthur et al. 1987; Bailey et al. 1985; Bergerhouse 1992,1993; Dabrowska and Sikora 1986; DeGraeve et al. 1987; Diamond et al. 1993 (see Appendix 1); Gersich and Hopkins 1986; Goudreau et al. 1993; Gulyas and Fleit 1990; Hasan and Macintosh 1986; Henderson et al. 1961; Lee 1976; Mayes et al. 1986; Monda et al. 1995; Nimmo et al. 1989; Russo et al. 1988; Sheehan and Lewis 1986; Snell and Persoone 1989; Thomas et al. 1991; Tomasso and Carmichael 1986; Wade 1992; and Williams et al. 1986. These studies would add few new genera to the dataset and their data are generally in the range already observed and would have little impact on the four lowest Genus Mean Acute Values (GMAVs). The most significant result of these studies is that some invertebrates are acutely sensitive to ammonia at low pH and low ion concentration (Borgmann 1994; Ankley et al. 1995). Although new data are not used in the derivation of the new CMC, they are compared to the new CMC below.

All of the un-ionized ammonia acute values (LC50s and EC50s) in Table 1 of the 1984/1985 criteria document were converted to total ammonia nitrogen acute values, using the reported temperatures and pHs and using the pK relationship from Emerson et al. (1975). These total ammonia nitrogen acute values were then adjusted (see Appendix 3) to pH=8 using the pH relationship developed above, with no adjustment for temperature. These adjusted total ammonia nitrogen acute values (see Appendix 4) were then averaged to determine Species Mean Acute Values (SMAVs) and GMAVs at pH=8 using the procedure described in the 1985 Guidelines (U.S. EPA 1985b). These SMAVs and GMAVs are presented in Table 4 (which is the same as Table 1 of the 1998 Update). Both are based on the test results of in Table 1 of the 1984/1985 criteria document. The GMAVs in the 1984/1985 and the 1998/1999 documents differ because (a) pH and temperature are addressed differently in the two sets of calculations, (b) the golden trout, cutthroat trout, and rainbow trout are now in a different genus, and (c) the new GMAVs are expressed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen; the order of the genera is different mostly because the absence of an invertebrate temperature normalization in either the 1984/1985 criteria document or the 1998 and 1999 Updates affects the 1984/1985 un-ionized LC50s differently than the 1998 and 1999 total ammonia LC50s. As noted earlier in the document, a temperature

Table 4. Ranked Genus Mean Acute Values

| <u>Rank</u> | <u>Genus Mean Acute Value (mg N/L<sup>a</sup>)</u> | <u>Species</u>                         | <u>Species Mean Acute Value (mg N/L<sup>a</sup>)</u> |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| 34          | 388.8  | Caddisfly,<br>Philarctus quaeris       | 388.8  |
| 33          | 246.0  | Crayfish,<br>Orconectes immunis        | 1466.  |
|             |  | Crayfish,<br>Orconectes nais           | 41.27  |
| 32          | 210.6  | Isopod,<br>Asellus racovitzai          | 210.6  |
| 31          | 189.2  | Mayfly,<br>Ephemerella grandis         | 189.2  |
| 30          | 115.5  | Mayfly,<br>Callibaetis skokianus       | 175.6  |
|             |  | Mayfly,<br>Callibaetis sp.             | 75.93  |
| 29          | 113.2  | Beetle,<br>Stenelmis sexlineata        | 113.2  |
| 28          | 108.3  | Amphipod,<br>Crangonyx pseudogracilis  | 108.3  |
| 27          | 97.82  | Tubificid worm,<br>Tubifex tubifex     | 97.82  |
| 26          | 93.52  | Snail,<br>Helisoma trivolvis           | 93.52  |
| 25          | 77.10  | Stonefly,<br>Arcynopteryx parallela    | 77.10  |
| 24          | 73.69  | Snail,<br>Physa gyrina                 | 73.69  |
| 23          | 51.73  | Mottled sculpin,<br>Cottus bairdi      | 51.73  |
| 22          | 51.06  | Mosquitofish,<br>Gambusia affinis      | 51.06  |
| 21          | 43.55  | Fathead minnow,<br>Pimephales promelas | 43.55  |
| 20          | 38.11  | White sucker,<br>Catostomus commersoni | 45.82  |

| <u>Rank</u> | <u>Genus Mean<br/>Acute Value<br/>(mg N/L<sup>a</sup>)</u> | <u>Species</u>                               | <u>Species Mean<br/>Acute Value<br/>(mg N/L<sup>a</sup>)</u> |
|-------------|--|--|--|
|             |  | Mountain sucker,<br>Catostomus platyrhynchus | 31.70  |
| 19          | 36.82  | Cladoceran,<br>Daphnia magna                 | 35.76  |
|             |  | Cladoceran,<br>Daphnia pulicaria             | 37.91  |
| 18          | 36.39  | Brook trout,<br>Salvelinus fontinalis        | 36.39  |
| 17          | 35.65  | Clam,<br>Musculium transversum               | 35.65  |
| 16          | 34.44  | Channel catfish,<br>Ictalurus punctatus      | 34.44  |
| 15          | 33.99  | Cladoceran,<br>Simocephalus vetulus          | 33.99  |
| 14          | 33.14  | Guppy,<br>Poecilia reticulata                | 33.14  |
| 13          | 32.82  | Flatworm,<br>Dendrocoelum lacteum            | 32.82  |
| 12          | 30.89  | White perch,<br>Morone americana             | 30.89  |
| 11          | 26.97  | Stoneroller,<br>Campostoma anomalum          | 26.97  |
| 10          | 26.50  | Smallmouth bass,<br>Micropterus dolomieu     | 35.07  |
|             |  | Largemouth bass,<br>Micropterus salmoides    | 20.03  |
| 9           | 26.11  | Walleye,<br>Stizostedion vitreum             | 26.11  |
| 8           | 25.78  | Cladoceran,<br>Ceriodaphnia acanthina        | 25.78  |
| 7           | 25.60  | Red shiner,<br>Notropis lutrensis            | 45.65  |
|             |  | Spotfin shiner,<br>Notropis spilopterus      | 19.51  |
|             |  | Steelcolor shiner,<br>Notropis whipplei      | 18.83  |

| <u>Rank</u> | <u>Genus Mean<br/>Acute Value<br/>(mg N/L<sup>a</sup>)</u> | <u>Species</u>                                | <u>Species Mean<br/>Acute Value<br/>(mg N/L<sup>a</sup>)</u> |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| 6           | 23.74  | Brown trout,<br>Salmo trutta                  | 23.74  |
| 5           | 23.61  | Green sunfish,<br>Lepomis cyanellus           | 30.27  |
|             |  | Pumpkinseed,<br>Lepomis gibbosus              | 18.05  |
|             |  | Bluegill,<br>Lepomis macrochirus              | 24.09  |
| 4           | 21.95  | Golden trout,<br>Oncorhynchus aquabonita      | 26.10  |
|             |  | Cutthroat trout,<br>Oncorhynchus clarki       | 25.80  |
|             |  | Pink salmon,<br>Oncorhynchus gorbuscha        | 42.07  |
|             |  | Coho salmon,<br>Oncorhynchus kisutch          | 20.26  |
|             |  | Rainbow trout,<br>Oncorhynchus mykiss         | 11.23 <sup>b</sup>   |
|             |  | Chinook salmon,<br>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha   | 17.34  |
| 3           | 17.96  | Orangethroat darter,<br>Etheostoma spectabile | 17.96  |
| 2           | 14.67  | Golden shiner,<br>Notemigonus crysoleucas     | 14.67  |
| 1           | 12.11  | Mountain whitefish,<br>Prosopium williamsoni  | 12.11  |

<sup>a</sup> All values are total ammonia nitrogen at pH=8.

<sup>b</sup> Thurston and Russo (1983) conducted numerous acute toxicity tests with larval, juvenile, yearling, and larger rainbow trout and demonstrated that large rainbow trout were measurably more sensitive than other life stages. The average adjusted total ammonia nitrogen acute value for large rainbow trout was 11.23 mg N/L. Therefore, this SMAV was lowered to 11.23 mg N/L in order to protect large rainbow trout, as per the 1985 Guidelines (U.S. EPA 1985b).

normalization for the invertebrates, although technically justifiable, is irrelevant to the CMC formulation, due to the insensitivity of all invertebrate taxa to ammonia acute toxicity.

The Final Acute Value (i.e., the fifth percentile) at pH=8 was calculated from this set of adjusted total ammonia GMAVs to be 14.32 mg N/L. The SMAV for rainbow trout is 11.23 mg N/L, and so the FAV is lowered to this value, as per the 1985 Guidelines (U.S. EPA 1985b), comparable to what was done in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document. The CMC at pH=8 equals one-half of this FAV. Substitution of this CMC at pH=8 for  $AV_{t,8}$  in Equation 11 results in the following equation for expressing the CMC as a function of pH:

$$CMC = \frac{0.275}{1 + 10^{7.204 - pH}} + \frac{39.0}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.204}} \quad (13)$$

If the four genera (*Oncorhynchus*, *Prosopium*, *Salmo*, and *Salvelinus*) in the family Salmonidae are excluded from the dataset in Table 4, the fifth percentile FAV with salmonids absent is 16.8 mg N/L and the CMC is 8.4 mg N/L at pH=8; substitution into Equation 11 gives the CMC as a function of pH:

$$CMC = \frac{0.411}{1 + 10^{7.204 - pH}} + \frac{58.4}{1 + 10^{pH - 7.204}} \quad (14)$$

Figure 11 shows the ranked GMAVs, the CMC with salmonids present, and the CMC with salmonids absent, all at pH=8. The GMAVs represent LC50s, whereas the CMCs represent concentrations that are lethal to a minimal percentage of the individuals in either the fifth percentile genus or a sensitive important species.

FAVs and CMCs are plotted in Figure 12, along with all of the individual total ammonia acute values, unadjusted for pH or temperature, used in the calculations. The FAVs show good correspondence with the lower range of the acute values. As discussed above, more recent acute data are also in general accordance with the FAVs, except that the *Hyalella azteca* LC50 from Ankley et al. (1995) at low ion concentration and pH=6.5 is more than a factor of two below the FAV. Although some toxicity data are expected to be below the FAV, inclusion of this genus in the calculation would have resulted in a lower CMC, but only under these extreme water quality conditions and only if the effects of both pH and ionic composition were described for each individual genus, which is not possible with the data that are currently available.

Figure 11. Ranked Genus Mean Acute Values (GMAVs) with Criterion Maximum Concentrations (CMCs).

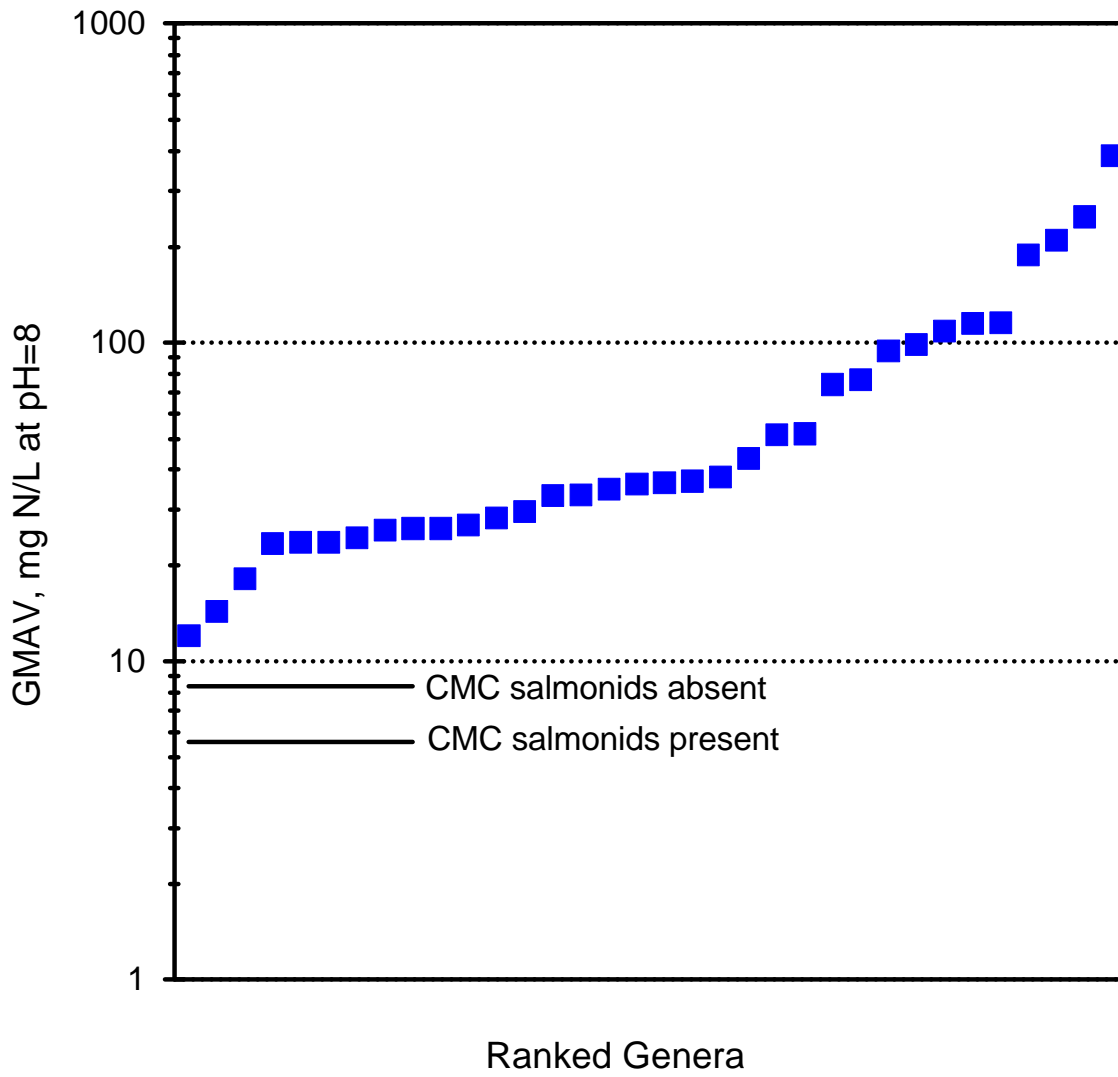
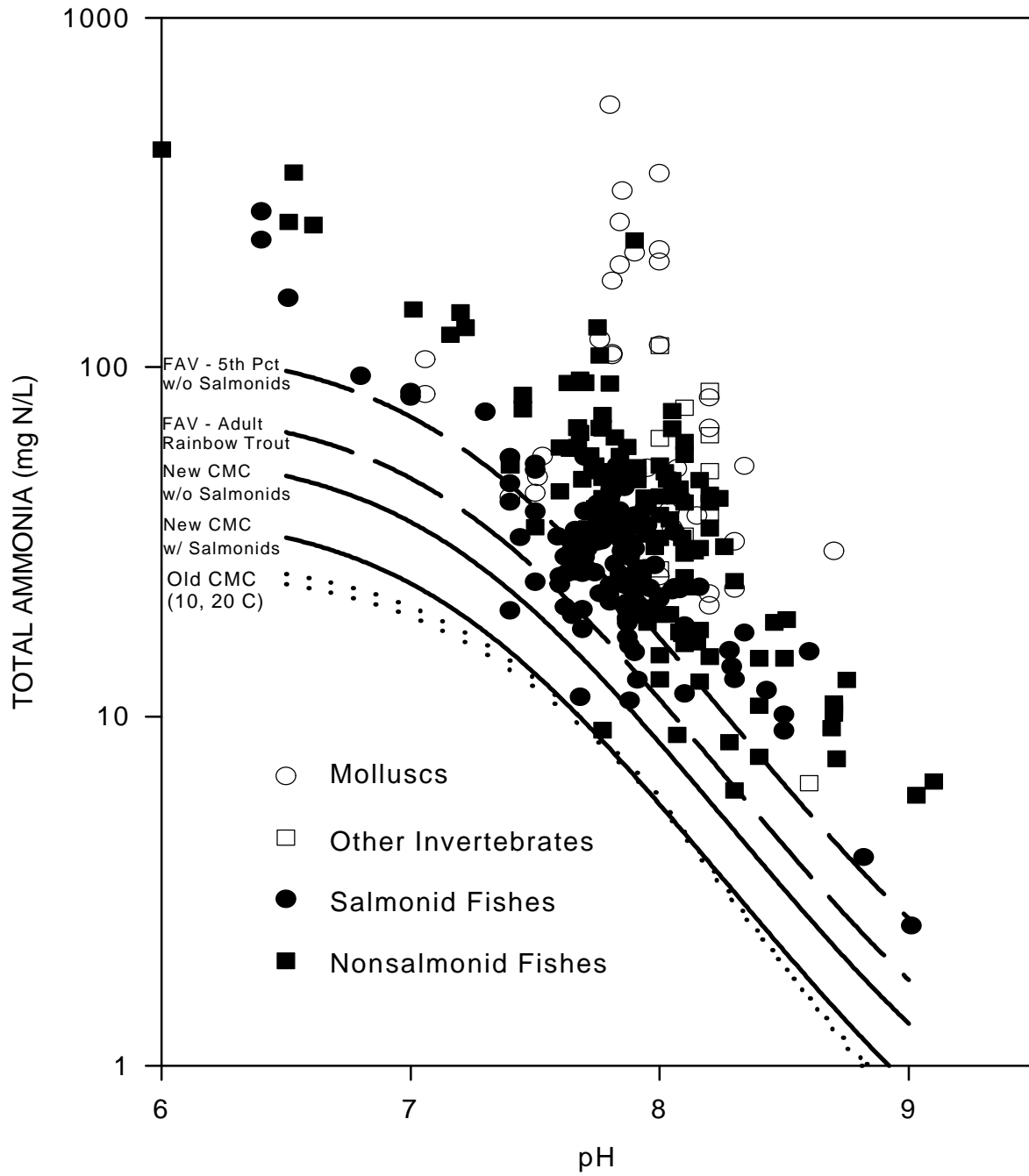


Figure 12. Acute LC50s used in criteria derivation in relationship to Final Acute Values (FAVs) and Criterion Maximum Concentrations (CMCs).





## **Review and Analysis of Chronic Data**

Due to the magnitudes of the acute-chronic ratios (ACRs) for ammonia, the ammonia CCC is sufficiently low relative to the CMC that the CCC generally will be the determining factor for permit limits. In the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document, the CCC is more uncertain than the CMC because (1) the CCC was calculated by dividing the FAV by an ACR (thus including the uncertainties of both the FAV and the ACR) and (2) fewer acceptable chronic toxicity tests were available and not all of them could be used to derive ACRs. Additionally, depending on how they were derived, the individual chronic values could differ with respect to the nature and degree of the toxic effects they represented. To reduce this variability, EPA reviewed and analyzed all of the chronic data used in the 1984/1985 criteria document and newer chronic data known to the authors or suggested by peer reviewers to produce a more extensive and consistent set of Chronic Values (CVs) that could be used to directly calculate a CCC rather than to calculate it using ACRs. This procedure also has some limitations because (a) the criterion usually decreases as the number of genera used in the calculation of the 95th percentile decreases and (2) chronic tests have been conducted with a larger proportion of the species that are acutely sensitive to ammonia than those that are acutely resistant to ammonia.

The first two parts of this section describe how the chronic tests on ammonia were reviewed and how the CVs were calculated. The third part discusses each chronic test of which EPA was aware and presents the relevant results.

### ***Review of Chronic Data***

Each chronic dataset was subjected to the following two-step review process. The first step was to determine whether the test methodology was acceptable for providing information about a CV. A test was considered acceptable if the dilution water, control mortality, experimental design, loading, etc., were consistent with ASTM Standards E1193, E1241, and E1295 (ASTM 1997a,b,c). The concentration of dissolved oxygen was also reviewed on the basis of the U.S. EPA (1986) dissolved oxygen criteria document.

Reviewing the concentration of dissolved oxygen (DO) was difficult because (a) ASTM Standards E1193, E1241, and E1295 (ASTM 1997a,b,c) express limits on high and low concentrations of DO in terms of percent saturation, whereas U.S. EPA (1986) expresses limits on low concentrations of DO in terms of the concentration itself, and (b) neither specifies the limits in a way that can be used directly to interpret the kinds of information that are given in most reports of the results of toxicity tests. Therefore, the following rationale was used. The mean DO concentration needs to be within an acceptable range, but limits expressed as long-term averages can allow excessively low or high concentrations for too long a period. Conversely, a limit that must be satisfied at all times can unnecessarily penalize investigators who make more than the minimum number of measurements and ignores the fact that organisms can tolerate

extreme concentrations for brief periods of time. Therefore, limits were placed on the mean and the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles of the DO concentrations. Use of limits that are expressed in terms of the mean and the fifth and ninety-fifth percentiles is straightforward when the mean and standard deviation are reported or when all of the individual measurements are reported, but not when only the range is reported. If the measured concentration of DO during a chronic test was reported as a range, the lowest and highest values were considered to be concentrations that existed for at least 5 percent of the time during the test.

The limits used were:

1. A chronic test was considered questionable if either (a) the mean DO concentration was below 60 or above 100 percent of saturation or (b) the concentration of DO was below 50 or above 105 percent of saturation more than 5 percent of the time during the test. These limits are similar to, but different from, the limits given in ASTM Standards E1193, E1241, and E1295 (ASTM 1997a,b,c).

It is clear that 60 percent of saturation is the desirable lower limit in Section 11.2.1 of ASTM Standard E729 (ASTM 1997d); for practical reasons, this section allows the concentration of DO to be between 40 and 60 percent of saturation during the last 48 hours of 96-hr static acute tests. Because test organisms and BOD utilize oxygen, when the concentration of DO is above 100 percent of saturation, it is quite possible that the concentration of dissolved nitrogen is even more supersaturated, which increases the possibility of gas bubble disease.

2. A chronic test was considered questionable if either (a) the mean measured DO concentration was below the mean given below or (b) the DO concentration was below the lower limit given below for more than 5 percent of the time during the test:

|                   | <u>Mean (mg/L)</u> | <u>Lower Limit (mg/L)</u> |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Salmonids:        | 6.5                | 5.0                       |
| Warmwater fishes  |                    |                           |
| Early life stages | 6.0                | 5.0                       |
| Other life stages | 5.5                | 4.0                       |
| Invertebrates     | 6.0                | 5.0                       |

The first three means are presented on page 34 of U.S. EPA (1986) and are 0.5 mg/L above the concentrations given for “slight production impairment” on page 31. U.S. EPA (1986) does not give a “mean” for invertebrates on page 34 and so the last mean given above is 1 mg/L higher than the concentration given for “some production impairment” on page 31. The lower limits are concentrations given on page 31 for “moderate production impairment” or “some production impairment”.

Regardless of how limits on the DO concentration are expressed, it is sometimes difficult to apply them to the information that is reported concerning toxicity tests.

If there was no reason to believe that the test methodology was unacceptable, the second step of the review process was to determine whether the test satisfied one of the definitions given in the 1985 Guidelines for life-cycle, partial life-cycle, and early

life-stage test. By definition, life-cycle tests can be conducted with either a fish species or an invertebrate species, but partial life-cycle and early life-stage tests can only be conducted with a fish species. The considerations that excluded the most tests were that (a) tests that did not include the newly hatched life stage cannot be acceptable life-cycle, partial life-cycle, or early life-stage tests, and (b) tests that did not study reproduction cannot be acceptable life-cycle or partial life-cycle tests. Each test that satisfied one of the definitions could provide one of three kinds of information:

1. If all of the tested concentrations of the toxicant were so high that all of them caused unacceptable effects, the test will probably provide an upper limit on a CV, i.e., the CV will be lower than the lowest tested concentration.
2. If all of the tested concentrations were so low that none of them caused an unacceptable effect, the test will probably provide a lower limit on a CV, i.e., the CV will be higher than the highest tested concentration.
3. If the low tested concentrations did not cause unacceptable effects but the high tested concentrations did, the test will probably provide a CV.

If the test did not satisfy the requirements for any of the three kinds of tests, it was necessary to determine whether the toxicant caused an unacceptable reduction in (a) survival, reproduction, and/or hatchability over any period of at least seven days, or (b) growth over a period of at least 90 days. If it caused either kind of unacceptable reduction, the test will probably provide an upper limit on a CV or it might lower a CV from an early life-stage test. If it did not cause either kind of unacceptable reduction, the test cannot provide a CV or an upper or lower limit on a CV, but the test might provide other useful information. Because the test is not an acceptable life-cycle, partial life-cycle, or early life-stage test, an upper limit on a CV can be based on a reduction in survival, reproduction, and/or hatchability over any period of at least seven days, but it cannot be based on a reduction in weight gain for fewer than 90 days because such a reduction might be temporary; such a test cannot provide a lower limit on a CV because some other life stage might be more sensitive. Although some CVs were based on histopathological effects in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document, this current effort could find no justification for equating histopathological effects with effects on survival, growth, and reproduction (see Appendix 5).

### ***Calculation of Chronic Values***

Chronic values used in aquatic life criteria documents have traditionally been based on analysis of data to determine the highest tested concentration at which no relevant toxicological variable had a value that was statistically significantly different from the value for the control treatment (highest no observed adverse effect concentration, HNOAEC) and the lowest concentration at which the value for at least one of the relevant toxicological variables was significantly different from the value for the control treatment (lowest observed adverse effect concentration, or LOAEC). When endpoints are defined on the basis of such hypothesis testing of each tested concentration against the control treatment, the CV is set equal to the geometric mean of the HNOAEC and the LOAEC. Such a procedure has the disadvantage of resulting in marked differences between the magnitudes of the effects corresponding to the

individual CVs, due to variation in the power of the statistical tests used, the concentrations tested, and the size and variability of the samples used (Stephan and Rogers 1985). For example, the CVs reported in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document corresponded to reductions from the control treatment of just a few percent to more than fifty percent.

To make CVs reflect a uniform level of effect, regression analysis was used here both to demonstrate that a significant concentration-effect relationship was present and to estimate CVs with a consistent level of effect. Use of regression analysis is provided for on page 39 of the 1985 Guidelines (U.S. EPA 1985b). The most precise estimates of effect concentrations can generally be made for 50 percent reduction (EC50); however, such a major reduction is not necessarily consistent with criteria providing adequate protection. In contrast, a concentration that caused a low level of reduction, such as an EC5 or EC10, is rarely statistically significantly different from the control treatment. As a compromise, the EC20 is used here as representing a low level of effect that is generally significantly different from the control treatment across the useful chronic datasets that are available for ammonia.

Regression analysis was performed on a chronic dataset only if the dataset met the following conditions: (1) it contained a control treatment to anchor the curve at the low end, (2) it contained at least four concentrations of ammonia to provide at least two error degrees of freedom when the three-parameter equation is fit to a set of data, (3) the highest tested concentration of ammonia caused >50 percent reduction relative to the control treatment to anchor the curve at the high end, and (4) at least one tested concentration of ammonia caused <20 percent reduction relative to the control treatment to ensure that the EC20 was bracketed by tested concentrations of ammonia.

For life-cycle and partial life-cycle tests, the toxicological variables used in these regression analyses were survival, embryo production, and embryo hatchability. For early life-stage tests, the variables used were embryo hatchability, fry survival, and fry growth; if ammonia apparently reduced both survival and growth, the product of these variables (biomass) was analyzed, rather than analyzing them separately. For other acceptable chronic tests, the toxicological variable analyzed was survival, reproduction, hatchability, and/or growth as appropriate, based on the requirements stated above concerning acceptability of chronic tests.

The regression model used was based on the logistic equation:

$$T = \frac{T_0}{1 + A \cdot C^B} \quad (15)$$

This equation produces an "S-shaped" curve, with the toxicological variable of interest (T) being at a control value ( $T_0$ ) at low concentrations, zero at high concentrations, and declining at intermediate concentrations; the location and steepness of this decline are determined by the parameters A and B, respectively. It is not argued that this equation

embodies a mechanistic description of chronic toxicity, but rather that this is a useful equation that incorporates the major features commonly observed in concentration-effect relationships. Application of various forms and extensions of this equation to toxicological data have been discussed by various authors, most recently by Moore and Caux (1997).

To make the equation more directly interpretable with respect to effect concentrations and to assist in determining confidence limits for such effect concentrations as the EC20, the equation was reformulated to:

$$T = \frac{T_0}{1 + \left(\frac{p}{100-p}\right) \left(10^{B(\log C - \log EC_p)}\right)} \quad (16)$$

where  $\log EC_p$  (i.e., the logarithm of the concentration causing  $T$  to be reduced by  $p$  percent from  $T_0$ ) is a parameter rather than  $A$ . This equation was applied to each dataset using nonlinear least-squares regression analysis (Draper and Smith 1981), with  $p=20\%$ . Software used for determining the least-squares solution was written in FORTRAN using nonlinear search routines based on the Newton-Raphson method (Dahlquist and Bjorck 1974).

Either transformation or weighting was applied to each dataset to improve the homogeneity of the variance:

1. When  $T$  was a percentage, the regression analysis was conducted on a transformation  $T_i^*$  of each data point  $T_i$  as follows (Draper and Smith 1981):

$$T_i^* = \arcsin(\sqrt{T_i/100}) \quad (17)$$

The regression equation was similarly transformed and the parameter  $T_0$  was formulated to be the transformed effect.

2. When  $T$  was count data, the regression analysis was conducted on the square root transformation of  $T_i$  and the regression equation was similarly transformed (Draper and Smith 1981).
3. When  $T$  was weight or biomass, no transformation was used, but each datum was weighted by the inverse of its variance (Draper and Smith 1981). For weight data, these weighting factors were based on standard errors (SEs) or standard deviations (SDs) divided by  $N^{1/2}$  as reported by the authors. For biomass [ $B$  = product of proportion survival ( $P$ ) and weight ( $W$ ) in early life-stage tests], the variance was estimated as follows:

$$\text{VAR}(B) \approx W^2 \cdot \text{SE}_P^2 + P^2 \cdot \text{SE}_W^2 \quad (18)$$

where  $\text{SE}_P$  is the SE of  $P$  as reported by the authors or calculated as  $(P(1-P)/N)^{1/2}$ , and  $\text{SE}_W$  is the SE of  $W$  as reported by the authors or calculated from their data.

In addition to the dataset-specific transformation or weighting described above, all regression analyses used a general weighting scheme to make the analyses more appropriate for calculating EC20s. When this type of regression analysis is used to calculate such low-effect concentrations as an EC20, lack of fit of the model at high-effect concentrations can perturb the fit of the model at low-effect concentrations. If the form of the regression equation is known to be completely accurate, such perturbation is appropriate; in this case, however, the equation is not expected to describe the exact form of the concentration-effect curve over the whole range of T. Because high effect concentrations contain useful information about the nature of the curve, they should not be excluded, but they should not be allowed to unduly influence the fit in the range from 0 to 50 percent reduction. Consequently, normal weights were given to data points up to the first concentration with a 50% or greater reduction relative to the control treatment and points at higher concentrations were weighted by half. An alternative was to use a more complicated form of the logistic equation (e.g., Moore and Caux 1997), but such equations introduce their own uncertainties, especially for small datasets, and their main effect on calculation of the EC20 is to reduce the influence of data points at high effects, with much the same results as the weighting scheme used here.

SEs of the regression parameters were calculated based on the variance/covariance matrix of the linearized model at the least-squares solution (Draper and Smith 1981) and 95% confidence limits for the parameters were calculated by multiplying these SEs by the applicable t-statistic. Simulations showed that this procedure produces confidence levels that are near or greater than 95%. The EC20 and its confidence limits were computed by taking the antilog of the calculated logEC20 and its confidence limits. Confidence limits on effect concentrations for percentages other than 20 and on values for T at concentrations other than 0 were estimated by reformulating the regression equation to use these values rather than EC20 and  $T_0$  as parameters, and then recomputing the variance/covariance matrix at the least-squares solution to determine the SEs of the new parameters.

### Evaluation of the Chronic Data Available for Each Species

The following presents a species-by-species discussion of each chronic test on ammonia evaluated by this project. For each species, the available chronic tests are discussed in the following order: life-cycle tests, partial life-cycle tests, early life-stage tests, other laboratory tests, and then results from a field study. Also presented are the results of regression analysis of each dataset that was from an acceptable chronic test and contained sufficient acceptable data. For each such dataset, Appendix 6 contains a figure that presents the data and regression line, and a table with the regression parameters. All analyses were conducted in terms of total ammonia nitrogen, either as reported by the authors or as converted by us from the reported values for un-ionized ammonia, pH, and temperature using the speciation relationship of Emerson et al. (1975). When an EC20 could be determined, it is first reported as calculated by regression analysis of the data at the pH and temperature of the test. Then, to facilitate comparisons of sensitivities within and between species, each EC20 is adjusted to

pH=8 using Equation 12, and adjusted to a temperature of 25°C using Equation 5 with a slope of -0.028, per the discussions of the temperature- and pH dependency sections. Species Mean Chronic Values (SMCVs) were derived when justified by the data, and then Genus Mean Chronic Values (GMCVs) were derived when justified by the SMCVs. All of the EC20s, SMCVs, and GMCVs that were derived are tabulated in Table 5, which is located at the end of this section.

*Musculium transversum (Sphaerium transversum)* (Fingernail clam)

Anderson et al. (1978) conducted two 42-day tests of the effect of ammonia on survival of field-collected juvenile clams whose length averaged 2.2 mm. The results of the two tests were so similar that the data were pooled for analysis. The lowest mean measured DO concentration in any treatment was 6.5 mg/L (77 percent of saturation) and the lowest individual measured concentration was 5 mg/L (60 percent of saturation). Survival in the control treatment and low ammonia concentrations (<5.1 mg N/L) ranged from 79 to 90%, but decreased to zero at 18 mg N/L. Regression analysis of the survival data using an arcsine transformation resulted in a calculated EC20 of 5.82 mg N/L at 23.5°C and pH=8.15. The EC20 is 6.63 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C.

Sparks and Sandusky (1981) conducted a test similar to that of Anderson et al. (1978) with field-collected juvenile clams whose average length was 2.1 mm. Although this test used a better food, the test was conducted in the same laboratory and used test organisms from the same pool in the Mississippi River as Anderson et al. (1978); Sparks participated in both studies. The lowest mean measured DO concentration in any treatment was 6.4 mg/L (73 percent of saturation) and the lowest individual measured concentration was 5.0 mg/L (57 percent of saturation). Survival in the control treatment was 92% and decreased with increasing concentration of ammonia to 17% at 18 mg N/L. Effects on survival were evident at lower concentrations, resulting in an EC20 of 1.23 mg N/L at 21.8°C and pH=7.80. The EC20 adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C is 0.77 mg N/L. Although this EC20 is substantially lower than that obtained by Anderson et al. (1978), the difference is less than a factor of 10.

Zischke and Arthur (1987) studied fingernail clam growth, survival, and reproduction in enclosures placed in experimental streams for periods of 4 to 10 weeks during a 16-month field study of the effects of ammonia (Hermanutz et al. 1987). Experiments during the first year showed reductions in survival of clams in a stream in which the concentration of total ammonia nitrogen was approximately 2 mg N/L during the test period (Hermanutz et al. 1987), but not in a stream in which the concentration was 0.7 mg N/L. The daily mean stream temperature ranged from 20 to 25°C and pH ranged from 7.4 to 7.8 during this test period. During the second year of the study, substantial effects occurred on reproduction of clams at 1 mg N/L (the lowest tested concentration of ammonia) at 24 to 26°C and pH=7.8 to 8.2 during the test period. Adjusted to pH=8, both years showed effects at about 1 mg N/L. These results are not included in Table 5 because results of field tests are not used in the derivation of Final Chronic Values (U.S. EPA 1985b).

The SMCV at pH=8 and 25°C is  $\leq 2.26$  mg N/L. This concentration is the geometric mean of the adjusted EC20s for the two laboratory studies and is an upper limit on the SMCV because the EC20s are based on survival of juveniles, which might not be as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as early life stages. This SMCV is uncertain due to the difference between the results of the two chronic tests. However, the experimental stream data suggest that the SMCV should be close to 1 mg N/L. The GMCV is also  $\leq 2.26$  mg N/L.

#### *Ceriodaphnia acanthina*

Mount (1982) conducted a life-cycle test that started with <1-day-old organisms and proceeded until most of the control organisms produced three broods. The DO concentration ranged from 5.7 to 6.4 mg/L (68 to 77 percent of saturation). Total offspring production per treatment was unaffected at concentrations  $\leq 21$  mg N/L, but reproduction was virtually absent at concentrations  $\geq 77$  mg N/L. Regression analysis using a square root transformation resulted in an EC20 of 44.9 mg N/L at pH=7.15 and 24.5°C. The EC20 adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C is 19.1 mg N/L, which is the SMCV.

#### *Ceriodaphnia dubia*

Willingham (1987) conducted a 7-day life-cycle test starting with <1-day-old organisms. The lowest mean measured DO concentration in any treatment was 6.04 mg/L (74 percent of saturation) and the lowest calculated fifth percentile of the DO concentrations was 5.62 mg/L (69 percent of saturation). Production of young during the third brood was unaffected at concentrations up to 2.8 mg N/L, but was reduced at higher concentrations and was absent at 43 mg N/L. The EC20 calculated using regression analysis was 5.80 mg N/L at pH=8.57 and 26.0°C. Adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C, the EC20 is 15.6 mg N/L.

Nimmo et al. (1989) conducted a 7-day life-cycle test at 25°C and pH=7.8 in water from the St. Vrain River. The DO concentration was reported to be low in some other tests that were conducted during this study, but it was not reported to be low in this test. Based on the average number of neonates per original female, the EC20 calculated using regression analysis and a square root transformation was 15.2 mg N/L. Adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C, the EC20 is 11.6 mg N/L.

As stated above in the discussion of the effect of pH on the toxicity of ammonia, Johnson (1995) conducted twelve chronic tests on ammonia with *C. dubia* at four pHs and three hardnesses. The lowest reported mean concentration of DO was 6.9 mg/L (82 percent of saturation). When adjusted to pH=8, the mean EC25s are 9.03, 7.46, and 17.1 mg N/L at average hardnesses of 42, 86, and 170 mg/L, respectively. These mean adjusted EC25s are similar to the adjusted EC20s obtained by Willingham (1987) and Nimmo et al. (1989). These EC25s are not included in Table 5 because they are not EC20s and were calculated using a different regression-type approach.



Adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C, the two EC20s for *C. dubia* are 15.6 and 11.6 mg N/L, which gives a SMCV of 13.5 mg N/L. For *C. acanthina* at pH=8 and 25°C, the SMCV is 19.1 mg N/L, which gives a GMCV of 16.1 mg N/L.

#### *Daphnia magna*

Gersich et al. (1985) and Gersich and Hopkins (1986) reported results of a life-cycle test that was conducted in water from the Tittabawassee River. This water was probably an acceptable dilution water because it was apparently collected upstream of all known point discharges (Alexander et al. 1986; James Grant, Michigan Department of Environmental Quality, personal communication). The lowest and highest measured DO concentrations were 8.8 and 9.2 mg/L (96 and 101 percent of saturation). No significant effects were found at concentrations up to 4.2 mg N/L at pH=8.45 and 19.8°C, but progressively larger reductions were found at concentrations of 9 to 36 mg N/L. The EC20 calculated from regression analysis was 7.37 mg N/L.

In another life-cycle test, Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a) found little reduction in reproduction at 20 mg N/L, but a large reduction at 33 mg N/L. The measured DO concentrations averaged 88 to 91 percent of saturation. The EC20 is 21.7 mg N/L at pH=7.92 and 20.1°C.

Gulyas and Fleit (1990) conducted a 9-day chronic test to study the effect of ammonia on development and growth. Concentrations that caused more than fifty percent reduction compared to the controls were considered toxic. The “no effect level” was reported to be 0.1 mg/L. No results from this test are included in Table 5 because neither survival nor reproduction was studied.

Adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C, the respective EC20s are 10.8 and 14.1 mg N/L. The SMCV for this species is 12.3 mg N/L, which is the geometric mean of the two adjusted EC20s; this is also the GMCV.

#### *Crangonyx* spp. (amphipod)

The available data for this species are not used for the reason(s) given in Appendix 1.

#### *Hyalella azteca* (amphipod)

Borgmann (1994) conducted three tests that began with <1-week-old organisms, all of which utilized weekly renewals and dechlorinated tap water originating from Lake Ontario. One of the three tests lasted four weeks, but the other two lasted ten weeks and produced data concerning both survival and reproduction. The results of these last two tests were sufficiently similar that the results were analyzed together. No information was reported concerning the DO concentration. Sufficient raw data were obtained from the author so that each test chamber could be plotted as a separate point for the combined regression analysis. Survival over the ten weeks in the control treatment averaged 66.3 percent and reproduction per chamber averaged 48 offspring. The 33.7% mortality in the control treatment is

considered acceptable in a 10-week test because ASTM Standard E1706 (ASTM 1997e, Tables 10, 11, and 15) allows 10% mortality of *H. azteca* in a 4-day test and allows 20% mortality in a 10-day test. In addition, although ASTM Standard E1706 allows 20% mortality in a 10-day test, Table 3 in Borgmann (1994) indicates that only 11.6% of the controls died in four weeks.

At the lowest tested concentration, survival was reduced 25 percent relative to the control treatment and reproduction was reduced 55 percent. Regression analysis produced an EC20 of 0.88 mg N/L based on reproduction, but this EC20 is below the lowest tested concentration because the dataset does not contain a concentration that caused <20 percent reduction relative to the control treatment. However, the confidence limits on the regression analysis indicate that the 55 percent reduction in reproduction caused by the lowest tested concentration is statistically significant. Based on the raw data, the concentration of ammonia in the lowest tested concentration was 1.58 mg N/L and the mean pH of this treatment was 7.94. Therefore, the EC20 is <1.58 mg N/L at pH=7.94 and 25°C. Adjusted to pH=8 and 25°C, the EC20 is <1.45 mg N/L. Even though chronic survival appeared to be less sensitive than reproduction in this test, slightly more than 20% mortality occurred at the lowest tested concentration; therefore, the LC50 for chronic survival is  $\approx$ 1.45 mg N/L.

Because the test solutions were renewed once a week, the pH dropped and the concentration of total ammonia increased between renewals; the average of the weekly measured initial and final values was used for both pH and total ammonia. The pH measured at the end of each week averaged 0.54 lower than the pH measured at the beginning of each week in the control test chambers, and averaged 0.78 lower in the two test chambers at the lowest tested concentration of ammonia. Even though the average pH drop in the control test chambers for the second test was 0.21 and was 0.87 in the control test chambers for the third test, survival and reproduction were both higher in the control test chambers for the third test; therefore, the pH variation probably did not reduce survival or reproduction. The pH-adjustment was based on the average measured pH in the lowest tested concentration of ammonia. The SMCV and the GMCV are <1.45 mg N/L.

#### *Procambarus clarkii* (crayfish)

The available data for this species are not used for the reason(s) given in Appendix 1.

#### *Pteronarcella badia* (stonefly)

Thurston et al. (1984a) studied the effect of ammonia on the survival and emergence of nymphs from two sources for 30 and 24 days. When expressed in terms of total ammonia nitrogen adjusted to pH=8, the 30-day LC50 for nymphs from the Gallatin River was about 170 mg N/L, whereas the 24-day LC50 for nymphs from Rocky Creek was about 70 mg N/L. The degree of development of the nymphs at the beginning of each test was not determined and there is no reason to believe that the tested life stage is the one that is most sensitive to

ammonia. In addition, it is not possible to interpret the data concerning emergence from either test. The test with nymphs from the Gallatin River might have been ended before emergence was complete in the control or any other treatment. In the test with nymphs from Rocky Creek, 25 percent of the nymphs in the control treatment neither died nor emerged, whereas this percentage was 5 to 15 in the treatments that contained ammonia. These tests do not allow derivation of a SMCV for this species, but they imply that this species is resistant to ammonia.

#### *Carassius auratus* (goldfish)

Marchetti (1960) exposed fish for 90 minutes and then observed mortality and histological effects for up to 42 days, whereas Reichenbach-Klinke (1967) studied the effects of a one-week exposure on gills and blood. Neither study provided useful information concerning the SMCV for the goldfish.

#### *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow)

Thurston et al. (1986) reported similar results from two life-cycle tests that started with 3 to 5-day-old fry and ended with 60-day-old offspring. The lowest mean measured DO concentration in any treatment was 6.08 mg/L (72 percent of saturation) and the lowest calculated fifth percentile of the DO concentrations was 5.16 mg/L (61 percent of saturation). At the highest tested un-ionized ammonia concentration of 0.93 mg NH<sub>3</sub>/L, significant mortality occurred throughout the development of the parental generation. The most sensitive effect was reduction in egg hatching and the highest concentration that reportedly did not cause a significant reduction in egg hatching was 0.19 mg NH<sub>3</sub>/L, but this concentration caused 33 and 55% reductions in percent hatch. For the purpose of regression analysis of percent hatch, the tested concentrations and results were so similar in the two tests that the data were analyzed as replicates of the test concentrations. In terms of total ammonia nitrogen, the EC20 based on percent hatch was 1.97 mg N/L at 24.2°C and pH=8.0. However, there are concerns about this test:

1. Effects on survival and weight of F1 fry were uncertain due to high mortality attributed to handling during cleaning.
2. The eggs were dipped in malachite green daily.
3. Hatchability of the controls was about 50 percent.
4. There was a large difference between the replicate test chambers in the control-adjusted percent hatch at 0.09 mg NH<sub>3</sub>/L.

Swigert and Spacie (1983) conducted a 30-day early life-stage test starting with 10 to 18-hour-old embryos. The fifth percentile of the measured DO concentrations was 6.5 mg/L (79 percent of saturation) and the highest measured DO concentration was 7.96 mg/L (97 percent of saturation). Both survival and weight gain were reduced at 30 days and the product of these two (i.e., biomass) was analyzed using regression analysis. The resulting EC20 was 3.73 mg N/L at 25.1°C and pH=7.82, which would be 2.92 mg N/L at pH=8.

Mayes et al. (1986) conducted a 28-day early life-stage test in water from the Tittabawassee River. This water was probably an acceptable dilution water

because it was apparently collected upstream of all known point discharges (Alexander et al. 1986; James Grant, Michigan Department of Environmental Quality, personal communication). The lowest and highest measured DO concentrations were 5.0 and 8.5 mg/L (59 and 101 percent of saturation). Adverse effects were observed on 28-day survival, but only the highest tested concentration reduced weight. Regression analysis of the survival data resulted in an EC20 of 5.12 mg N/L at 24.8°C and pH=8.0.

As stated above in the discussion of the effect of temperature on the toxicity of ammonia, DeGraeve et al. (1987) studied the effect of ammonia on 30-day survival of juvenile fathead minnows at several temperatures. The tests at 15 and 20°C did not have concentrations sufficiently high to cause effects, but survival was significantly decreased at the higher concentrations of ammonia in the tests run at 6, 10, 25, and 30°C. At 30°C, the mean measured DO concentration in most of the treatments was below 5.5 mg/L, but it was above 60% of saturation in all treatments. EC20s based on survival were calculated to be 11.9, 13.8, 39, and 39 mg N/L at temperatures of 6.0, 10.0, 25.4, and 30.2°C and pHs of 7.83, 7.73, 7.35, and 7.19, respectively. When adjusted to pH=8, the EC20s are 9.45, 9.72, 19.35, and 17.54 mg N/L, respectively. Although these EC20s were used to assess the effect of temperature on the chronic toxicity of ammonia, they are not included in Table 5 and are not used in the derivation of the SMCV because they indicate that 30-day survival of juveniles is not as sensitive to ammonia as the life-cycle and early life-stage tests discussed above.

The study of Smith (1984) concerned histopathological examination of lesions on the test fish and cannot be used to calculate an EC20.

Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied the survival, growth, and reproduction of fathead minnows in experimental streams. (See Appendix 8, titled "A Field Study Relevant to the CCC.") Two generations were each exposed for periods of approximately two months, during which pH averaged 7.5 to 7.7 and temperature averaged 19.6°C. Deleterious effects on biomass were not apparent at or below the highest tested concentration of ammonia, which was 3.92 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8. These results are not included in Table 5 because they are from a field study.

In the 1985 Guidelines (U.S. EPA 1985b), results of early life-stage tests are used as predictors of results of life-cycle and partial life-cycle tests; comparisons of these kinds of chronic tests had been reported by McKim (1977) and Macek and Sleight(1977). Because early life-stage tests are only predictors, results of such tests are not used when results of life-cycle or partial life-cycle tests are available. In the present case, however, because of the concerns about the life-cycle test, the SMCV for the fathead minnow at pH=8 is set equal to 3.09 mg N/L, which is the geometric mean of the three EC20s from Thurston et al. (1986), Swigert and Spacie (1983), and Mayes et al. (1986); the range of the three EC20s is only a factor of 2.6.

*Catostomus commersoni* (white sucker)

Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a) conducted a 31-day early life-stage test starting with 3-day-old embryos. The concentration of DO averaged 68 to 74 percent of saturation (6.3 to 6.9 mg/L). No effect on growth or survival was observed at concentrations of total ammonia nitrogen up to 2.9 mg N/L at pH=8.32 and 18.6°C, which is equivalent to 4.79 mg N/L at pH=8. As measured by time-to-swimup, development of larvae was delayed, suggesting that slightly higher concentrations would have affected growth and/or survival. The results of this test do not provide sufficient data to allow regression analysis, but the data indicate that the EC20 would be greater than 4.79 mg N/L if an EC20 could be calculated.

Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied survival and growth of juvenile white suckers in experimental streams. (See Appendix 8.) Two separate tests were started with individuals whose average weight was 10 g and lasted 88 and 183 days. The average temperatures in the two tests were 18 and 21°C. The two highest tested concentrations caused a slight reduction in biomass. However, juveniles might not be as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as early life stages. These results are not included in Table 5 because they are from a field study.

The value of ">4.79 mg N/L" is included in Table 5 and is the GMCV; even though it is a "greater than" value, it can be used in the calculation of the FCV because it is not one of the four lowest GMCVs.

*Ictalurus punctatus* (channel catfish)

Swigert and Spacie (1983) conducted a 30-day exposure starting with newly hatched larvae that were fewer than 3 hours old. The mean measured DO concentration was 5.66 mg/L (70 percent of saturation) but the lowest individual measured concentration was 3.5 mg/L (45 percent of saturation). Reduced growth was found at total ammonia concentrations of 5.8 mg N/L and above and reduced survival at concentrations of 21 to 22 mg N/L. In separate tests, they determined that survival and hatching of embryos were more resistant than survival and growth of fry. Regression analysis of biomass at the end of the 30-day exposure produced an EC20 of 11.5 mg N/L at pH=7.76 and 26.9°C. The EC20 adjusted to pH=8 is 8.38 mg N/L. This EC20 is questionable because the lowest measured DO concentration was below 5.0 mg/L and was below 50 percent of saturation.

Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a) conducted a 30-day exposure starting with <36-hour old embryos. The concentration of DO averaged 70 to 76 percent of saturation (5.7 to 6.2 mg/L). No effect on either percent hatch or fry survival was found at concentrations up to 11 mg N/L, but reduced growth was found at 5.2 mg N/L and above, as well as a delay in swimup at concentrations as low as 1 mg N/L. The EC20 for growth is 12.2 mg N/L at pH=7.80 and 25.8°C. Adjusted to pH=8, this EC20 is 9.33 mg N/L. However, the percent reduction at the highest tested concentration was less than 50%, as specified above in the data requirements.

Colt and Tchobanoglous (1978) and Colt (1978) exposed juveniles for 31 days to total ammonia nitrogen concentrations ranging from 1.6 to 14.4 mg N/L. The mean measured DO concentration was 7.6 mg/L (97 percent of saturation) and the calculated fifth percentile of the DO concentrations was 7.27 mg/L (93 percent of saturation); the calculated 95th percentile of the DO concentrations was 7.93 mg/L (101 percent of saturation). Biomass in the control treatment increased tenfold during the test, but the increases were smaller at ammonia concentrations as low as 1.6 mg N/L. Because this was a test with juveniles that lasted only 31 days, only the data concerning mortality will be used. The concentration of 6.81 mg N/L killed 83%, whereas the higher concentration killed 100%. A range is reported for the concentration of 5.71 mg N/L and so the mean percent mortality is between 28 and 45%. It was reported that the lower concentrations killed 9 of 400 organisms, and so it is likely that the concentration of 5.02 mg N/L killed no more than 5%. Therefore, the EC20 at pH=8.35 and 27.9°C is between 5.02 and 5.71 mg N/L; adjusted to pH=8, the EC20 is between 8.7 and 9.9 mg N/L. Although this EC20 is included in Table 5, it is not used in the derivation of the SMCV and GMCV because it is based on survival of juveniles in a 31-day test and therefore is an upper limit on the SMCV because juveniles might not be as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as early life stages.

In several tests, each of which consisted of one concentration of ammonia and a control, Robinette (1976) studied the effect of ammonia on growth of 25 to 30-g channel catfish for about thirty days at 23 to 26°C. No information was reported concerning survival of the test fish. A concentration of total ammonia nitrogen of 2.7 mg N/L at pH=7.6 caused fish to gain weight faster than the control fish. In contrast, concentrations of 3.5 and 3.6 mg N/L at pH=7.8 caused fish to lose weight while the controls were gaining weight. Adjusted to pH=8, these concentrations would be 1.7, 2.7, and 2.8 mg N/L, respectively. Because these tests studied growth of juveniles for only 30 days, the results are not included in Table 5.

Bader (1990) and Bader and Grizzle (1992) reported that ammonia reduced growth, but the concentration of ammonia in the controls was substantial. DeGraeve et al. (1987) studied the effect of ammonia on survival and growth of juveniles for thirty days. Some of the test organisms were treated with acriflavine up to two days prior to the beginning of the test. In addition, the mean measured DO concentration was below 5.5 mg/L and below 60 percent of saturation in some of the treatments. Mitchell and Cech (1983) reported that ammonia did not damage gills unless residual chlorine was present. Soderberg et al. (1984) studied the culture of channel catfish in ponds and found that the ambient concentration of ammonia caused gill lesions, but did not affect survival or growth. Results of these tests are not included in Table 5.

Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied survival and growth of juvenile channel catfish in experimental streams. (See Appendix 8.) Three separate tests lasted from 36 to 177 days and were started with individuals whose average weights ranged from 6 to 19 g. Average temperatures in the three tests were 17 to 21°C. Both of the

longer tests showed monotonic, substantial reductions in biomass; these results are in reasonable agreement with the results of the laboratory tests. However, juveniles might not be as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as early life stages are. These results are not included in Table 5 because they are from a field study.

Although there are problems with the early life-stage tests by Swigert and Spacie (1983) and Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a), the EC20s are similar. Therefore, the channel catfish SMCV at pH=8 is 8.84 mg N/L, which is the geometric mean of the two EC20s. The data of Colt and Tchobanoglous (1978) and Robinette (1976) support a SMCV of this magnitude. The GMCV is also 8.84 mg N/L.

*Oncorhynchus clarki* (cutthroat trout)

Thurston et al. (1978) obtained 29-day LC50s of 16.4 and 15.9 mg N/L with fish whose average weights were 3.3 and 3.4 g, respectively; the 96-hr LC50s were 1.2 and 1.7 times higher than the 29-day LC50s. In two other tests they obtained 36-day LC50s of 23.7 and 24.4 mg N/L with fish whose average weight was 1.0 g; no fish died after day 29. The tests were conducted at 12.2 to 13.1 °C and all four of the LC50s are expressed as total ammonia nitrogen at pH=8.0. The mean measured DO concentrations for the various tests ranged from 8.2 to 8.6 mg/L (77 to 82 percent of saturation). The lowest and highest measured DO concentrations were 7.4 and 9.2 mg/L (70 and 87 percent of saturation). EC20s cannot be calculated, but would be lower than the geometric mean of 19.7 mg N/L. The SMCV might be substantially lower than 19.7 mg N/L because this test was not conducted with an early life stage. In all four of the tests, there was a negative correlation between the concentration of ammonia and weight gain, but this might have been a temporary effect. Histological examinations were performed at the end of the tests. The EC20 of <19.7 mg N/L is included in Table 5, but this value cannot be used in the calculation of a SMCV.

*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* (pink salmon)

Rice and Bailey (1980) exposed embryos and alevins of pink salmon for 61 days to concentrations of total ammonia nitrogen ranging from 0.07 to 13.6 mg/L at pH=6.4 and 4 °C. The only chronic test began sometime after hatch and ended when the alevins emerged (i.e., at the beginning of swimup); therefore the test did not include effects of ammonia on the growth and survival of fry after feeding started. In addition, no information was given concerning survival to the end of the test in the control or any other treatment. At the higher tested concentrations, the weight of emerging alevins was significantly reduced, relative to the controls, by as much as 22% at 11.2 mg/L. This would be equivalent to about 4.1 mg N/L at pH=8. Size at emergence was said to be important because smaller fry are less capable of surviving in the environment because they have less swimming endurance and are selectively preyed upon by larger predators. This test did not provide data concerning survival and is not an early life-stage test because it began after hatch; therefore, this test did not provide a useful EC20 and is not included in Table 5.

*Oncorhynchus kisutch* (coho salmon)

Buckley et al. (1979) exposed fish whose average wet weight was 3.4 g for 91 days to study effects of ammonia on blood. The highest tested concentration of 47 mg N/L killed only three percent of the fish. The EC20 is >47 mg N/L, but this not useful information about the SMCV because there is no reason to believe that the tested life stage is the one that is most sensitive to ammonia. This test is not included in Table 5 because it does not provide useful information concerning the SMCV for this species.

*Oncorhynchus mykiss* (*Salmo gairdneri*) (rainbow trout)

Many investigators have reported results of chronic tests conducted on ammonia with rainbow trout, but the most ambitious chronic test was the five-year test conducted by Thurston et al. (1984b). In this test the initial fish were exposed through growth, maturation and reproduction, the next generation through hatch, growth, maturation, and reproduction, and the third generation through hatch and survival of the young. The mean measured DO concentration was 7.43 mg/L (65 percent of saturation) and the lowest calculated fifth percentile of the measured DO concentrations in the various treatments was 5.9 mg/L (51 percent of saturation). Measured temperatures ranged from 7.5 to 10.5°C and the tested concentrations of total ammonia nitrogen ranged from 1.1 to 8.0 mg N/L at pH=7.7. When adjusted to pH=8, the range is 0.77 to 5.4 mg N/L. All of the fish used to start the test came from one pair of adults of the Ennis strain. In addition, the important data for each life stage are so variable that it is not possible to discern whether there is a concentration-effect curve. Despite the variability, it can be inferred that the EC20 cannot be much lower than the highest tested concentration because severe effects were not apparent at any tested concentration; if the EC20 was much lower than the highest tested concentration, this concentration would have caused severe effects.

Also using fish from the Ennis strain, Burkhalter (1975) and Burkhalter and Kaya (1977) reported a 21-day LC50 of 39.6 mg N/L for embryos and sac fry and interpolation off a graph indicates a 42-day LC50 of 33.6 mg N/L, based on total ammonia nitrogen, at 9.5 to 12.5°C and pH=7.5, assuming either no control mortality or adjustment for control mortality. When adjusted to pH=8, the LC50s would be 22.0 and 18.7 mg N/L, respectively, but LC20s would be lower than LC50s. The measured DO concentrations were all above 8 mg/L (72 percent of saturation). The test began within 24 hours of fertilization, continued to the beginning of feeding, and found retardation of development and growth of very young fish, similar to the tests discussed above with the pink salmon (Rice and Bailey 1980). Thurston et al. (1984b) speculated that they did not observe the reduced growth reported by Burkhalter and Kaya (1977) because of compensation during the next several months of the longer exposure. Indeed, Burkhalter and Kaya (1977) reported compensation at the lowest tested concentration.

Contrasting information concerning EC20s is provided by the early life-stage tests conducted by Solbe and Shurben (1989) and Calamari et al. (1977,1981). Both



tests began within 24 hours after fertilization and lasted for 72 to 73 days until the fry had been feeding for about 30 days.

1. Solbe and Shurben (1989) reported that the dry weight of the test organisms varied little between treatments. The test was conducted at pH=7.52 and an average temperature of 14.9°C. The DO concentration equaled or exceeded 76 to 95 percent of saturation during various portions of the test. The four highest concentrations of ammonia killed 78 to 99 percent. The fifth and lowest tested concentration of total ammonia nitrogen was 2.55 mg N/L and it reduced survival by 67 percent; this would correspond to 1.44 mg N/L at pH=8, and the LC20 would be lower. These authors demonstrated that exposure to ammonia should begin soon after fertilization. When exposure began within 24 hours after fertilization, 26 mg N/L killed 98 percent of the embryos, whereas when exposure began 24 days after fertilization, 26 mg N/L killed only 3 percent of the embryos and killed only 40 percent in a 49-day exposure.
2. Calamari et al. (1977,1981) conducted an early life-stage test, but did not report any information concerning weight, although, as stated above, Solbe and Shurben (1989) reported no effect on weight during their early life-stage test. The DO concentration was over 80 percent of saturation. For total ammonia nitrogen at pH=7.4, Calamari et al. (1977,1981) obtained a 72-day LC50 of 8.2 mg N/L at 14.5°C. They also reported that adjusted mortalities were 15 and 23 percent at 1.5 and 3.7 mg N/L, respectively, and that higher tested concentrations killed more than 50 percent of the test organisms. Because Calamari et al. did not report the actual percentage killed at the higher tested concentrations, regression analysis could not be applied; semilog interpolation between 1.5 and 3.7 mg N/L produced an LC20 of 2.6 mg N/L, which would correspond to 1.34 mg N/L at pH=8.

Both Calamari et al. (1977,1981) and Solbe and Shurben (1989) found that longer exposures of embryos and fry resulted in much lower LC50s than 96-hour exposures.

Several investigators reported results concerning the effect of total ammonia nitrogen on long-term survival:

1. Thurston and Russo (1983) reported five 35-day LC50s that were determined using fish whose average initial weights were 0.7 to 10 g. The 35-day LC50s were 27.9 and 36.1 mg N/L for fish whose average weights were 3.7 and 9.7 g, respectively. The 35-day LC50s were 32.4, 34.5, and 37.0 mg N/L for fish whose average weights were 0.7 to 3.3 g; when adjusted to pH=8, the geometric mean of these three 35-day LC50s with the smaller fish was 26.4 mg N/L.
2. Broderius and Smith (1979) reported that 16.2 mg N/L killed 30 percent of fry in 30 days at 10°C and pH=7.95, which corresponds to 15.1 mg N/L at pH=8.
3. Daoust and Ferguson (1984) reported that 23.3 mg N/L did not kill any fingerlings in 90 days at pH=7.93, which would correspond to 21.1 mg N/L at pH=8. However, some of the fish that exhibited clinical signs during the exposure were removed for examination during the test. The swimming and feeding of some fish were affected for a while, but the fish recovered.

This variety of results might be due to differences in the size or age of the test organisms.

Several other chronic tests did not provide information that could be used in the derivation of a SMCV. Fromm (1970), Reichenback-Klinke (1967), and Smart (1976) exposed fish to study the effects of ammonia on gills and blood. In a test reported by Smith and Piper (1975), exposed fish had abnormal tissues, but fish placed in clean water for 45 days at the end of the test had normal tissues. When Soderberg et al. (1983) studied the culture of rainbow trout in ponds, parasitic epizootics caused mortalities. The Ministry of Technology (1967) reported the effect of ammonia on percent survival in a 90-day test, but did not report the age or size of the fish or the temperature or the pH of the water. Samylin (1969) conducted tests in water from the Vyg River, with some of the exposures being conducted in Petri dishes. Schulze-Wiehenbrauck (1976) found that growth of juveniles at 10°C and pH=8 was reduced during two-week exposures to a total ammonia nitrogen concentration of 2.26 mg N/L, but the decrease was completely compensated for during the next three or four weeks. Smith (1972) reported that as long as the DO concentration was maintained at 5 mg/L or greater, growth of rainbow trout was not significantly reduced until average total ammonia concentrations reached 1.6 mg/L.

Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied survival and growth of juvenile rainbow trout in experimental streams. (See Appendix 8.) Three separate tests were conducted with individuals whose average initial weights were 7 to 11 g. The tests lasted from 28 to 237 days, with the 237-day test including an entire winter. Average temperatures in the three tests ranged from 5.9 to 10.6°C, whereas pH averaged 7.7 to 8.4. Reductions in biomass were consistently observed at concentrations greater than or equal to 2.29 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8. However, juveniles might not be as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as early life stages. These results are not included in Table 5 because they are from a field study.

The early life-stage test by Calamari et al. (1977,1981) produced a total ammonia nitrogen LC20 of 1.34 mg N/L at pH=8, whereas Solbe and Shurben (1989) indicate that the LC20 might be lower. In contrast, both Thurston et al. (1984a) and Burkhalter and Kaya (1977) found no indication of severe mortality of young fish at higher concentrations. Exposure was continuous for several generations in the test of Thurston et al. (1984b), whereas exposure began within 24 hours of fertilization in the other three tests. Because of the concerns about some of the tests, the differences among the results, and the fact that some of the results are either "greater than" or "less than" values, even though the various results are included in Table 5, a SMCV is not derived for rainbow trout; instead, the results of the chronic tests will be used to assess the appropriateness of the CCC.

#### *Oncorhynchus nerka* (sockeye salmon)

Rankin (1979) exposed embryos of sockeye salmon for 62 days from fertilization to hatch; the tested concentrations of total ammonia nitrogen ranged from 2.13 to 87

mg N/L at 10°C. The DO concentration was reported to be at saturation. This test ended as soon as the embryos hatched, and so hatchability was the only toxicological variable studied. The percentage of the embryos that hatched was 63.3% in the controls, but was 49% at the lowest tested concentration (2.13 mg N/L) and was 0% at 8.1 mg N/L and above. The concentration of 2.13 mg N/L at pH=8.42 corresponds to 4.16 mg N/L at pH=8. Thus the EC20 at pH=8 is less than 4.16 mg N/L. Because the effects on newly hatched fish were not studied, the SMCV is <4.16 mg N/L.

*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* (chinook salmon)

Burrows (1964) exposed fingerlings for six weeks at 6 and 14°C to three concentrations of ammonia and a control treatment to study effects on gills at pH=7.8. There was no recovery in three weeks in clean water at 6°C, but there was recovery at 14°C. At both temperatures, no significant mortality occurred during exposure to the highest tested concentration of 0.57 mg N/L or for three weeks afterward in clean water. No information is given concerning the DO concentration during the exposures, and there is no reason to believe that the tested life stage is the one that is most sensitive to ammonia.

Tests conducted by Sousa et al. (1974) suggest that chinook salmon tolerate higher concentrations of ammonia when pH is decreased and salinity is increased. However, there was no control treatment, no information was given concerning the DO concentration, temperature was not controlled, and the fish were given an antibiotic.

These tests are not included in Table 5 because they do not provide useful information concerning the SMCV for this species.

A GMCV is not derived for *Oncorhynchus* because the available data do not provide an adequate basis for a useful conclusion concerning the GMCV.

*Salmo trutta* (brown trout)

Carline et al. (1987) exposed brown trout for twelve months to dilutions of effluent from a sewage treatment plant. Survival, growth, swimming performance, and degree of damage to gills were studied, but no information was obtained concerning effects on embryos, newly hatched fish, or reproduction. No data from this test are included in Table 5 because this test does not provide useful information concerning the SMCV for this species.

*Lepomis cyanellus* (green sunfish)

Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a) conducted a 31-day early life-stage test that started with <24-hour-old embryos. No information was reported concerning the DO concentration but it averaged 70 to 76 percent of saturation (5.7 to 6.2 mg/L) in a similar test in the same report with another fish species at about the same temperature. The weight data were not used in the calculation of an EC20 because the fish were heavier in chambers containing fewer fish, which indicated that weight

was density-dependent. Although overflows resulted in loss of fish from some chambers, survival was 96 percent in one of the chambers affected by overflow, indicating that the survival data were either adjusted or not affected by the overflows. Survival to the end of the test was reduced at total ammonia nitrogen concentrations of 6.3 mg N/L and above and regression analysis of the survival data calculated an EC20 of 5.84 mg N/L at pH=8.16 and 25.4°C. Adjusted to pH=8, the EC20 is 7.44 mg N/L.

McCormick et al. (1984) conducted a 44-day early life-stage test, starting with <24-hour-old embryos. The mean measured DO concentration was 7.9 mg/L (91 percent of saturation) and the calculated fifth percentile of the measured DO concentrations was 7.7 mg/L (88 percent of saturation). No effect was found on percent hatch, but reduced survival and growth occurred at concentrations of 14 mg N/L and above. Although survival in one control test chamber and in the low concentrations of ammonia averaged about 40 percent and was only 10 percent in the other control chamber, the concentration-effect curve was well defined. Regression analysis of biomass calculated an EC20 of 5.61 mg N/L at pH=7.9 and 22.0°C. This EC20 was obtained with the 10 percent used in the regression analysis. An EC20 of 5.51 mg N/L was obtained if the 10 percent was not used; the two EC20s are similar partly because the weight given to each treatment was inversely related to the variance for the treatment, which meant that the control treatment was given a low weight in the regression analysis. Adjusted to pH=8, the EC20 calculated using all of the data is 4.88 mg N/L.

Jude (1973) found that growth of juveniles weighing 4 to 16 g each for 40 days was proportional to temperature at 13, 22, and 28°C. In a second test, the effect of ammonia on survival and growth of 10 to 14-g juveniles was studied for 20 days. Too few fish died to allow calculation of an EC20. Neither of these tests provided results that can be included in Table 5.

Adjusted to pH=8, the EC20 of 7.44 mg N/L from Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a) agrees quite well with the EC20 of 4.88 mg N/L from McCormick et al. (1984). It is possible that the second value is lower because it was based on survival and growth, whereas the first value was based only on survival. Even though there were experimental problems with both tests, the results of the tests agree well and therefore the geometric mean (6.03 mg N/L) of the two EC20s is used as the SMCV.

#### *Lepomis macrochirus* (bluegill)

Smith et al. (1984) conducted a 30-day early life-stage test, starting with <28-hour-old embryos. No information was reported concerning the DO concentration, but the flow-rate was high. The values reported in their Table 1 as standard deviations on the pH appear excessively large; it is likely that they were not calculated correctly, because, as explained in footnote d, the mean pH was calculated by conversion of pH to H<sup>+</sup> (i.e., hydrogen ion) concentration. Other tests conducted on ammonia in the same laboratory at about the same time reported much less

variation in pH. For example, McCormick et al. (1984) reported that the 95% confidence interval on the experiment-wide pH was 7.8 to 8.0. Broderius et al. (1985) calculated average pH by converting to hydrogen ion concentration, but reported small standard deviations and ranges for four acute tests and four chronic tests.

Smith et al. (1984) found no significant reduction in percent hatch up to a total ammonia nitrogen concentration of 37 mg N/L, but hatched larvae were deformed at this concentration and died within six days. At the end of the test, survival and growth at 1.64 mg N/L were near values for the controls, but were greatly reduced at 3.75 to 18 mg N/L. Regression analysis of biomass calculated an EC20 of 1.85 mg N/L at pH=7.76 and 22.5°C. The EC20 adjusted to pH=8 is 1.35 mg N/L.

Diamond et al. (1993) conducted two chronic tests. The test at 12°C is discussed in Appendix 1. The data sheets for the test at 20°C indicate that this test studied the effect of ammonia on survival and growth of bluegills for 21 days. (The durations of the chronic tests with the bluegill at 12 and 20°C are switched in Table 1 in the publication.) The test at 20°C was started with bluegills that were less than 98-days old, were less than 1 inch (2.5 cm), and averaged 0.11 to 0.15 g. The highest tested concentration of total ammonia nitrogen was 64 mg N/L, which caused 30% mortality at the test pH of 7.3; most of the deaths occurred in the last two days of the test. Adjusted to pH=8, the highest tested concentration was 31 mg N/L as total ammonia nitrogen, which is in the range of the adjusted 96-hr LC50s reported in Table 1 of the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document. This test is not very useful because it lasted for only 21 days and mortality began occurring near the end of the test. Neither of these tests provides results that can be included in Table 5.

Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied survival and growth of the juvenile bluegills in experimental streams. (See Appendix 8.) The individual weights averaged 2.2 g at the beginning and the test duration was 90 days. The mean pH and temperature were 8.2 and 21.1°C, respectively. A substantial effect on biomass was apparent only at the highest concentration, which was 9.5 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8. These juvenile bluegills were not particularly sensitive compared to older life stages of other species tested during this study. However, juveniles apparently are not as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as the early life stages tested by Smith et al. (1984). These results are not included in Table 5 because they are from a field study.

The SMCV for the bluegill is 1.35 mg N/L, and the GMCV of 2.85 mg N/L for *Lepomis* is calculated as the geometric mean of the two SMCVs (6.03 and 1.35 mg N/L).

#### *Micropterus dolomieu* (smallmouth bass)

As stated above in the discussion of the effect of pH on the toxicity of ammonia, Broderius et al. (1985) conducted 32-day early life-stage tests at four pHs at

22.3°C, starting with embryos near hatch. The mean measured DO concentration was 7.72 mg/L (89 percent of saturation); the lowest and highest measured DO concentrations were 7.1 and 8.3 mg/L (81 and 96 percent of saturation). Survival of embryos and fry within the first week was not affected by ammonia, except at the highest concentration at the highest pH, although effects on these life stages might have been reduced due to the exposure not starting until just prior to hatch. In all tests, growth and survival of older fry were reduced at higher concentrations and regressions of biomass resulted in EC20s of 9.61, 8.62, 8.18, and 1.54 mg N/L at pHs of 6.60, 7.25, 7.83, and 8.68, respectively. Adjusted to pH=8, these EC20s are 3.57, 4.01, 6.50, and 4.65 mg N/L, with a geometric mean of 4.56 mg N/L, which is the SMCV and the GMCV.

*Stizostedion vitreum* (walleye)

Reinbold and Pescitelli (1982a) could not conduct a successful early life-stage test because only 20% of the newly hatched fish survived.

Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied survival and growth of juvenile walleyes in experimental streams. (See Appendix 8.) A 46-day test was conducted at an average temperature of 24°C and was started with yearlings averaging 100 g initial weight. A second test at an average temperature of 17°C was started with young-of-year averaging 19 g initial weight and lasted 43 days. Adjusted to pH=8, concentrations of 2.0 to 3.7 mg N/L somewhat reduced walleye biomass, whereas concentrations of 9.5 to 13.3 mg N/L completely eliminated walleye from the streams. However, juveniles might not be as sensitive to ammonia toxicity as early life stages. These results are not included in Table 5 because they are from a field study.

*Rana pipiens* (leopard frog)

The available data for this species are not used for the reason(s) given in Appendix 1.

*Hyla crucifer* (spring peeper)

The available data for this species are not used for the reason(s) given in Appendix 1.

Table 5. EC20s from Acceptable Chronic Tests<sup>a</sup>

| Species                | Reference                     | Test and Effect <sup>b</sup> | Temp. (C) | pH   | EC20 <sup>c</sup> at test pH & Temp. (mg N/L) | EC20 <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) | SMCV <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) | GMCV <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Musculium transversum  | Anderson et al. 1978          | 42-d Juv Survival            | 23.5      | 8.15 | 5.82  | 6.63                                      | ≤2.26                                     | ≤2.26                                     |
|                        | Sparks and Sandusky 1981      | 42-d Juv Survival            | 21.8      | 7.80 | 1.23  | 0.77                                      |   |   |
| Ceriodaphnia acanthina | Mount 1982                    | LC Reproduction              | 24.5      | 7.15 | 44.9  | 19.1                                      | 19.1                                      | 16.1                                      |
| Ceriodaphnia dubia     | Willingham 1987               | 7-d LC Reproduction          | 26.0      | 8.57 | 5.80  | 15.6                                      | 13.5                                      |   |
|                        | Nimmo et al. 1989             | 7-d LC Reproduction          | 25.       | 7.8  | 15.2  | 11.6                                      |   |   |
| Daphnia magna          | Gersich et al. 1985           | 21-d LC Reproduction         | 19.8      | 8.45 | 7.37  | 10.8                                      | 12.3                                      | 12.3                                      |
|                        | Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a | 21-d LC Reproduction         | 20.1      | 7.92 | 21.7  | 14.1                                      |   |   |
| Hyalella azteca        | Borgmann 1994                 | 10-wk LC Reproduction        | 25.       | 7.94 | <1.58 (EC50)                                  | <1.45                                     | <1.45                                     | <1.45                                     |
| Pimephales promelas    | Thurston et al. 1986          | LC Hatchability              | 24.2      | 8.0  | 1.97  | 1.97                                      | 3.09                                      | 3.09                                      |
|                        | Swigert and Spacie 1983       | 30-d ELS Biomass             | 25.1      | 7.82 | 3.73  | 2.92                                      |   |   |
|                        | Mayes et al. 1986             | 28-d ELS Survival            | 24.8      | 8.0  | 5.12  | 5.12                                      |   |   |

| Species               | Reference                     | Test and Effect <sup>b</sup> | Temp. (C) | pH   | EC20 <sup>c</sup> at test pH & Temp. (mg N/L) | EC20 <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) | SMCV <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) | GMCV <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Catostomus commersoni | Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a | 30-d ELS Biomass             | 18.6      | 8.32 | >2.9  | >4.79                                     | >4.79                                     | >4.79                                     |
| Ictalurus punctatus   | Swigert and Spacie 1983       | 30-d ELS Biomass             | 26.9      | 7.76 | 11.5  | 8.38                                      | 8.84                                      | 8.84                                      |
|                       | Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a | 30-d ELS Weight              | 25.8      | 7.80 | 12.2  | 9.33                                      |   |   |
|                       | Colt and Tchobanoglous 1978   | 30-d Juv Survival            | 27.9      | 8.35 | ≤5.02-<br>≤5.71                               | ≤8.7-<br>≤9.9 <sup>d</sup>                |   |   |
| Oncorhynchus clarki   | Thurston et al. 1978          | 29-d Juv Survival            | 12.2-13.1 | 8.0  | <19.7   | <19.7 <sup>d</sup>                        | ---                                       | ---                                       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss   | Thurston et al. 1984b         | 5-year LC                    | 7.5-10.5  | 7.7  | >≈8.0   | >≈5.4 <sup>d</sup>                        |   |   |
|                       | Burkhalter and Kaya 1977      | 42-d ELS Survival            | 9.5-12.5  | 7.5  | <33.6   | <18.7 <sup>d</sup>                        |   |   |
|                       | Solbe and Shurben 1989        | 73-d ELS Survival            | 14.9      | 7.52 | <2.55   | <1.44 <sup>d</sup>                        |   |   |
|                       | Calamari et al. 1977,1981     | 72-d ELS Survival            | 14.5      | 7.4  | 2.6   | 1.34 <sup>d</sup>                         |   |   |
| Oncorhynchus nerka    | Rankin 1979                   | 62-d Embryos Hatchability    | 10.       | 8.42 | <2.13   | <4.16                                     | <4.16 <sup>e</sup>                        |   |



| Species              | Reference                     | Test and Effect <sup>b</sup> | Temp. (C) | pH   | EC20 <sup>c</sup> at test pH & Temp. (mg N/L) | EC20 <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) | SMCV <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) | GMCV <sup>c</sup> at pH=8 & 25°C (mg N/L) |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|------|---|---|---|---|
| Lepomis cyanellus    | Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a | 30-d ELS Survival            | 25.4      | 8.16 | 5.84  | 7.44                                      | 6.03                                      | 2.85                                      |
|                      | McCormick et al. 1984         | 30-d ELS Biomass             | 22.0      | 7.9  | 5.61  | 4.88                                      |   |   |
| Lepomis macrochirus  | Smith et al. 1984             | 30-d ELS Biomass             | 22.5      | 7.76 | 1.85  | 1.35                                      | 1.35                                      |   |
| Micropterus dolomieu | Broderius et al. 1985         | 32-d ELS Biomass             | 22.3      | 6.60 | 9.61  | 3.57                                      | 4.56                                      | 4.56                                      |
|                      | Broderius et al. 1985         | 32-d ELS Biomass             | 22.3      | 7.25 | 8.62  | 4.01                                      |   |   |
|                      | Broderius et al. 1985         | 32-d ELS Biomass             | 22.3      | 7.83 | 8.18  | 6.50                                      |   |   |
|                      | Broderius et al. 1985         | 32-d ELS Biomass             | 22.3      | 8.68 | 1.54  | 4.65                                      |   |   |

<sup>a</sup> An EC20 is assumed for a stonefly but is not given in this table (see text concerning calculation of the CCC).

<sup>b</sup> Juv = juvenile; LC = life cycle; ELS = early life stage.

<sup>c</sup> Total ammonia nitrogen.

<sup>d</sup> Not used in the derivation of a SMCV (see text).

<sup>e</sup> Not used in the derivation of a GMCV (see text).

## Seasonality of Chronic Toxicity Endpoints

Dischargers that use biological treatment of ammonia are likely to find it most difficult to meet water quality-based effluent limits for ammonia when the temperature is low. This has raised questions about whether criteria based on toxicity tests conducted mainly at warm temperatures appropriately define concentrations that are needed for aquatic life protection under cold-weather conditions. The effect of temperature on chronic EC20s was discussed in an earlier section of this document. This section will consider the relevance of particular chronic endpoints at various times of the year.

The CMC is appropriate during all portions of the year because the organisms (i.e., juvenile and adult fish) and effects (i.e., survival) on which it is based are relevant during all portions of the year and because available data indicate that these endpoints are largely independent of temperature. The CCC, however, is based in part on endpoints that might not be of concern during cold-season conditions (fish early life stages, *Hyalella* reproduction). Consequently, it is also necessary to consider the effect of seasonality on the chronic endpoint selection.

### ***Endpoint Selection for Fish***

Two of the four most sensitive GMCVs used to quantify the chronic criterion are for fish genera -- *Pimephales* and *Lepomis*. The next most sensitive genera were also fish (*Micropterus*, *Ictalurus*, *Catostomus*), which could become more important in the criteria derivation if one or more of the four most sensitive genera tested at 20-25°C are sufficiently less sensitive at low temperatures. All of these GMCVs were based on early-life stage or life-cycle tests. Because the sensitive test endpoints involved survival and/or growth of very young fish that are present only at temperatures at which reproduction occurs, these GMCVs are not necessarily appropriate for lower temperatures. Seasonal criteria should consider the likely response of life stages present during particular seasons.

The appropriate tests for deriving criteria when early life stages are not present would be long chronic tests of survival and growth with older life stages, conducted at a wide range of temperatures. Such data are not available. Life cycle tests with fathead minnows conducted by Thurston et al. 1986 provide survival and growth data for the parental generation from a few days of age through spawning (150-200 days), but only at one temperature (24°C). DeGraeve et al. (1987) conducted chronic exposures with fathead minnows at four different temperatures, but the duration was only 30 days. Other chronic exposures with juvenile warm-water fish are limited by both being only at high temperature and having relatively short durations.

Thus, available chronic data for juvenile and adult fish are somewhat limited with respect both to the duration of the tests and the temperature range of the tests. With regard to the limited temperature range, the importance and likely magnitude of

temperature effects was discussed above. Despite various uncertainties, available information can serve as the basis for reasonable assumptions on how tests at warm temperatures can be used to derive criteria applicable to lower temperatures. For the calculations in this document, it will be assumed that for fish the EC20 for a particular type of effect does not vary with temperature.

With regard to the duration issue, it is not justified to simply assume that 30-day exposures are long enough to assess chronic effect concentrations for juvenile and adult fish, even though this is the duration accepted for early life stage tests for warm water fish. For such early life stage tests, a test duration of 30 days is considered adequately long because it encompasses a wide range of developmental stages that likely include the most sensitive endpoints, and because empirical comparisons have suggested these tests are often nearly as sensitive as longer tests. However, this is not necessarily true if the tests of interest address less sensitive endpoints involving juvenile and adult survival and growth. For example, in the fingernail clam tests the effect concentrations (juvenile survival) at 6 weeks were significantly lower than those at 4 weeks. Also, for 90-day ammonia exposures to rainbow trout reported by Ministry of Technology (1967), most of the observed mortality occurred after 30 days.

With regard to the warm water fish of concern here, the effect of duration is most evident in the fathead minnow life cycle test by Thurston et al. (1986). Starting with larvae a few days old, these investigators reported survival after 30 days, after 60 days, and just prior to spawning (155 days in one test and 200 days in another). The first 30 days falls under the realm of early life stage tests and will be ignored here. The mortality between 30 and 60 days covers a fish age and exposure duration similar to short chronic tests with juveniles, such as that of DeGraeve et al. (1987). During that time, mortality was approximately 25% at a total ammonia concentration of 18 mg N/L and averaged <2% at lower concentrations. This suggests an LC25 of about 18 mg N/L, which is consistent with the results of DeGraeve et al. at temperatures of 25 and 30°C. But mortality continued after this 30 day period. By spawning time, total mortality at 18 mg N/L reached about 67% and a mortality of about 10% was observed at 9 mg N/L, in contrast to an average mortality of <2% at lower concentrations. The estimated LC25 for this longer exposure was 12.3 mg N/L. This is a factor of 1.5 less than the LC25 at the shorter exposure. This factor will be used to adjust 30-day effect concentrations from other tests with juvenile fish to be more reflective of long chronic exposures.

With the issues of test temperature and test duration so addressed, chronic, "non-early-life-stage" effect concentrations for different species of warm-water fish can be assessed as follows:

#### *Fathead minnow*

DeGraeve et al. (1987) exposed juvenile fathead minnows to ammonia for 30 days at various temperatures, as previously discussed. When corrected to pH=8 using the chronic pH relationship and divided by the factor of 1.5 to adjust to longer exposures, chronic LC20s from this study at pH=8 are estimated to be 6.5, 8.5,

12.9, and 10.6 mg N/L at 6, 10, 25, and 30°C, respectively. If temperature effects are assumed to be negligible, the geometric average of these four values, 9.3 mg N/L, can be used as a representative value for long-term LC20s for juveniles of this species. If there were concern about better representing low temperature conditions, the average of the two values at lower temperatures, 7.5 mg N/L, could be used.

As discussed above, Thurston et al. (1986) conducted two life-cycle exposures of fathead minnows to ammonia at 24°C and pH≈8, starting with 3- to 5-day-old larvae. For the exposure of fish from 30 day old through spawning, the data and regression indicate a long-term chronic LC20 of 11.4 mg N/L, similar to the higher temperature results from DeGraeve et al. (1987).

While the effects concentrations summarized here can be directly used to set a GMCV for fathead minnows in the absence of early life stages, they can also be used to develop ratios to other endpoints. Such ratios might be useful for estimating GMCVs for other species for which chronic tests with juveniles and adults have not been conducted. One useful comparison would be to the early life stage and life cycle test results. For fathead minnows, Table 5 listed the GMCV at pH=8 as 3.09 mg N/L based on the results of two early life stage tests and one life cycle test. Using the estimate of 9.3 mg N/L from above as representative of what the GMCV should be when early life stages are absent, this represents a factor of 3 increase in effect concentration. A second comparison that is useful is to the acute toxicity of this species. The GMAV for fathead minnow at pH=8 is listed as 43.6 mg N/L in Table 4. This is 4.7-fold higher than the 9.3 mg N/L derived here for chronic toxicity of older life stages from the DeGraeve et al. (1987) data.

### *Channel catfish*

One of the chronic tests with channel catfish was a 31-day test of juvenile growth and survival by Colt and Tchobanoglous (1976). These authors did not provide complete data on survival at each concentration, but the information provided indicated that (a) at 5.0 mg N/L (total ammonia) and below, mortality averaged about 2%, (b) at 5.7 mg N/L mortality was between 28 and 45% (based on a reported range of 11 to 62% mortality in three replicates), (c) at 6.8 mg N/L mortality was 83%, and (d) at 9.5 mg N/L and above mortality was 100%. This indicates that the LC20 was between 5.0 and 5.7 mg N/L (at pH=8.35 and T=28°C), or between 8.7 and 9.9 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8 based on the chronic pH relationship. While this test was not used in deriving the GMCV, it did indicate that juvenile channel catfish were as sensitive as early life stages and was included as support that the GMCV derived from the early life stage tests was reasonable. In fact, if the factor of 1.5 is applied to this number to make it more applicable to longer chronic exposures, the GMCV would be around 6.2 mg N/L -- below the GMCV (8.84 mg N/L) derived from the early life stage tests. Because the 1.5 adjustment factor has questionable applicability to channel catfish, the GMCV from Table 5 is the most appropriate number to use for both early-life-stage and juvenile sensitivity.

Juvenile channel catfish show effects on growth at even lower concentrations. The EC20 for growth from the study of Colt and Tchobanoglous was 2.39 mg N/L at pH=8.35, or 4.2 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8. Robinette (1976) also found growth effects at similar concentrations. In separate 27- and 29-day exposures with 3.5-3.6 mg N/L total ammonia (pH=7.8), he found fingerling channel catfish to lose weight, while control fish gained weight. These results were not used in the criterion derivation, because growth effects on juvenile fish are sometimes transient, so that short chronic tests with such fish might overestimate risk. Nonetheless, this does indicate effects of ammonia at rather low concentrations.

The relationship of these effects on juvenile channel catfish to effects observed in early life stages are quite different than in fathead minnow. Whereas fathead minnow juvenile tests show about three-fold less sensitivity than early life stage tests, channel catfish juvenile tests seem to be as, or more, sensitive than the available early life stage tests. This might be in part due to comparisons across different studies, but the differences are so great that it does suggest some fundamental interspecies differences in this regard. It also makes uncertain the development of a ratio which can be applied to early life stage tests of other species to estimate what GMCVs should be for later life stages. In contrast, the relationship of the juvenile chronic test results to acutely lethal concentrations seem more consistent. In Table 4, the channel catfish SMAV at pH=8 is listed as 34.4 mg N/L total ammonia. This is a factor of 5.5 greater than the long-term juvenile LC20 estimated above and a factor of 3.9 greater than the GMCV for catfish in Table 5, both similar to the factor of 4.7 for fathead minnow.

#### *Bluegill sunfish*

Bluegills are the only other nonsalmonid species for which juveniles have been chronically exposed in the laboratory. Diamond et al. (1993) conducted a 21-day exposure with young bluegill (ca. 150 mg) and reported significant mortality (30%) and reduced growth at 64 mg N/L total ammonia (pH=7.4, T=22°C). A comparison of this value to effect concentrations discussed above requires adjustment for (a) the low pH, (b) the short duration, and (c) mortality >20%. Using the chronic pH relationship, 64 mg N/L at pH=7.4 corresponds to 33 mg N/L at pH=8. The LC20 can be estimated to be 28 mg N/L based on the average ratio (0.82) between an LC20 and LC30 in the fathead minnow chronic tests of DeGraeve et al. Regarding duration, the heaviest mortality in this study was in the last few days, so LC20s at even slightly longer durations would be less, but it is uncertain by how much. Even if the 30-day LC20 is just 25% less than the 21-day LC20, when combined with the factor of 1.5 used above for adjusting 30-day tests to long term mortality, the long-term chronic value would be estimated to be no higher than 14 mg N/L.

Diamond et al. (1993) also conducted a 14-day exposure at 13°C and for this exposure they reported 80% mortality at 53 mg N/L total ammonia (pH=7.7), but none at 21 mg N/L and below. Linear interpolation of mortality versus log concentration would suggest an LC20 of 29 mg N/L. Adjustment to pH=8 would lower this value to 20 mg N/L. This should be lowered by at least a factor of 2 to

account for the short duration of this test, suggesting the chronic value should be no higher than 10 mg N/L. However, this test is made uncertain by a variety of factors. First, the mortality was mainly in the first four days so that the effect concentration is actually mainly determined by acute mortality, although some mortality at 53 mg N/L occurred throughout the two weeks. Increased temperatures and decreased pHs occurred on the fifth through seventh days. Dissolved oxygen concentrations were not measured for the first five days of exposure and were low on the sixth day, although they were acceptably high through the rest of the exposure.

In the experimental stream study of Hermanutz et al. (1987), bluegills with an initial average weight of 2.2 g grew during a 90-day exposure to an average of 26.9 g, 28.1 g, and 26.0 g in the control and lowest two exposure concentrations, respectively. At the highest exposure concentration (9.4 mg N/L total ammonia, pH=8.2, T=21°C), the average final weight was 14.6 g, about a 50% reduction in growth. Adjusted to pH=8, this corresponds to an EC50 of 12.7 mg N/L. This would be reduced to a value of 7.6 by applying an EC20:EC50 ratio (=0.6) from the channel catfish chronic growth study of Colt and Tchobanogous. Again, while this study might not be applied directly to criterion calculations, it does support the need for a GMCV<10 mg N/L for older bluegills.

Unlike for fathead minnow and channel catfish, this information does not allow good quantification of a chronic effect concentration for non-early-life-stage bluegills. The concentration for bluegill will be quantified using procedures proposed in the next subsection.

#### *Other fish*

Although chronic ammonia toxicity to older life stages of other warm water species have not been tested in the laboratory, chronic tests with juvenile salmonids (as summarized previously) also suggest that GMCVs should be below 15 mg N/L (at pH=8). If the limited duration of these tests is considered, concentrations should probably be restricted to below 10 mg N/L. In the experimental stream study of Hermanutz et al. (1987), rainbow trout showed significantly reduced survival and/or growth in three separate exposures at mean total ammonia concentrations of from 4.4 to 8.0 mg N/L (adjusted to pH=8). Also in this stream study, in two six-week exposures using walleye pike, complete mortality was observed at concentrations of 14 to 21 mg N/L and reduced growth was observed at 3.8-7.0 mg N/L (adjusted to pH=8).

While such data are not directly used in criteria derivation, they do support an expectation that juvenile fish chronic values should be <10 mg N/L. But this doesn't allow actual computation of "non-early-life-stage" (non-ELS) GMCVs for warm water fish species for which there are no juvenile chronic tests.

To quantify this concentration, one approach would be to apply the ratios among endpoints discussed above for fathead minnow and channel catfish. However, the

ratio for the non-ELS to ELS chronic concentrations is variable: about 1 for the catfish, 3 for the fathead minnow and maybe even higher given the information presented above on the bluegill. The ratio for the SMAV to non-ELS chronic concentration is more constant: 4.4 for the fathead and 5.5 for the catfish. This latter ratio is analogous to the acute-chronic ratios often used in criteria, except estimated here using non-ELS chronic effects. However, the average of the above two values (approximately 5) is too high to apply to some other species of concern, because it would place the non-ELS chronic values at or below the ELS chronic values. Furthermore, this approach does not take into account how close acute and chronic toxic effects concentrations are for a particular species.

Another approach to quantifying this concentration is to note that, for both fathead minnow and channel catfish, the non-ELS chronic effect concentration is closer, on a relative scale, to the early-life-stage effect concentration than it is to the SMAV for these species (i.e., the ratio of non-ELS to ELS chronic is less than the ratio of acute to non-ELS chronic). In the absence of good non-ELS information, a reasonable default assumption would be to set the non-ELS SMCV as the geometric mean of the ELS SMCV and the SMAV. This makes the non-ELS concentration have the same ratio to both of the other concentrations.

Using this procedure, the non-ELS GMCVs will be 8.78 mg N/L for *Lepomis* and 9.55 mg N/L for *Micropterus*. For *Lepomis*, this number is consistent with the information presented above which suggested concentrations below 10 mg N/L might be needed. It is several times the SMCV for bluegill and 50% greater than the SMCV for green sunfish. It is about three-fold lower than the SMAV for both species, making it a reasonable factor below the acute concentrations. For *Micropterus*, this number is slightly more than double the SMCV and slightly less than half the SMAV.

### **Endpoint Selection for Invertebrates**

Two of the four most sensitive GMCVs used to quantify the chronic criterion were for invertebrates: the fingernail clam *Musculium* and the amphipod *Hyalella*. The endpoint for the fingernail clam toxicity tests was 6-week survival of juvenile clams, and would be relevant to all temperatures. The endpoint for the amphipod toxicity tests was reproduction, which would not be relevant for low temperatures. However, the LC20 for juvenile survival in these ten-week tests was the same as the effects concentration used for reproduction, the difference being that for reproduction this concentration actually was for >20% effect and was reported as a "less than" value, because the IC20 could not be reliably calculated. In any event, the same concentration can be used for lower temperatures because it applies to juvenile and adult mortality as well as to reproduction.

## Formulation of the CCC

Nine Genus Mean Chronic Values (GMCVs) are presented in Table 5. Although Table 5 contains chronic data for the genus *Oncorhynchus*, no GMCV is derived because of the large range in the EC20s; rather these chronic data will be used to evaluate whether the CCC poses a risk to this genus.

Although Table 5 does not contain data for an insect genus, available information concerning a stonefly (Thurston et al. 1984a) indicates that at least one species is relatively resistant to ammonia. Therefore, calculation of the fifth percentile directly from the GMCVs in Table 5 should adequately reflect the intent of the 1985 Guidelines. For this calculation the number of tested species was taken to be 10, because a GMCV for an insect is assumed to be greater than the four lowest GMCVs. The fifth percentile value calculated by this procedure could be considered to be a “less than” value because the lowest two GMCVs are “less than” values.

The relevant relationships for formulating a seasonal, pH- and temperature-dependent chronic criterion are summarized below.

### *pH-dependence of chronic toxicity*

The chronic pH dependence derived from tests with *Micropterus* and *Daphnia* are used here. The acute pH dependence is not applied to chronic toxicity because the measured acute-chronic ratios change substantially with pH. Equation 12, presented earlier in the document, describes the shape of chronic pH dependence.

### *Temperature-dependence of chronic toxicity - fish*

Available data suggest minimal dependence of fish ammonia toxicity on temperature. Even where some acute toxicity data indicate higher LC50s at low temperatures (i.e., for fathead minnows), applying this to chronic toxicity is contraindicated because available data, as well as theoretical considerations, suggest that acute-chronic ratios increase at lower temperatures. Although limited available chronic data suggest LC20s might be lower at low temperatures, the effect is small and uncertain. This criteria formulation assumes no temperature dependence for fish endpoints.

### *Temperature-dependence of chronic toxicity - invertebrates*

Available data suggest a strong dependence of invertebrate acute ammonia toxicity on temperature, with a mean log LC50 versus temperature slope of -0.036 over the entire temperature range, or slightly higher, around -0.044 above approximately 10°C. No data are available regarding the temperature dependence of invertebrate chronic toxicity, but both the fish data and theoretical expectations argue against assuming that the chronic slope is as steep as the acute slope. Alternative approaches for the chronic slope were discussed at the end of the chronic temperature relationship section earlier in the document. The approach selected for calculating the criterion is to set the invertebrate chronic slope equal to



an invertebrate acute slope of -0.044 above 7°C, minus the observed fish ACR slope of -0.016. This yields an invertebrate chronic slope of -0.028 above 7°C. The slope is then set to zero below 7°C.

#### *Endpoint selection - fish*

The GMCVs appropriate for fish depend on whether early life stages of fish are present. Determining when or whether time periods exist when such life stages are present requires some information about the site or eco-region. The national criterion will specify two sets of numbers between which the applied criterion can select depending on the presence or absence of fish early life stages.

When fish early life stages are present, the GMCVs are as presented in Table 5, that is, 2.85 mg N/L for *Lepomis*, 3.09 mg N/L for *Pimephales*, 4.56 mg N/L for *Micropterus*, and 8.84 mg N/L for *Ictalurus*). When fish early life stages are not present, the assigned GMCVs are 9.30 mg N/L for *Pimephales*, 8.84 mg N/L for *Ictalurus*, 8.78 mg N/L for *Lepomis*, and 9.55 mg N/L for *Micropterus*. Although these GMCVs are uncertain, the calculation of the criterion ends up being insensitive to these uncertainties. That is, because invertebrate GMCVs control the value of the criterion, the fish non-ELS GMCVs would need to be reduced by nearly 50% before they would affect the criterion.

#### *Endpoint selection - invertebrates*

The GMCV for *Musculium* is applicable to all temperatures because it is for long-term juvenile survival. The GMCV for *Hyaella* is applicable to all temperatures because, although it was derived for reproductive effects, the same effects concentration would be obtained based on juvenile survival. Therefore, the temperature-normalized GMCVs in Table 5 are used: 2.26 mg N/L for *Musculium* and 1.45 mg N/L for *Hyaella*.

### **Temperature- and pH-dependent Criteria Calculation**

Part of a criterion derivation is the estimation of the fifth percentile of sensitivity based on the set of toxicity values available for different genera. This fifth percentile estimate is intended to be what would be obtained by simple inspection if many genera had been tested. When the number of tested genera is less than 19, this will ordinarily entail an extrapolation below the lowest value, because, in such small sets, the lowest value would not be expected to be as low as the fifth percentile (i.e., if many more genera were tested, it is likely that the fifth percentile genus would be more sensitive than any in the small data set). One characteristic of such extrapolations is that, if the genera vary widely in sensitivity, the extrapolated criterion value will be further below the lowest value than if the genera are tightly grouped. This is statistically appropriate because if the variance is high, the fifth percentile of a distribution would be expected to lie further below the lowest datum of a small data set than if the variance was low.

However, while this characteristic of extrapolations is desirable for criteria derivations across chemicals with different variances for genus sensitivities, it is not necessarily appropriate when the genera are following different temperature or seasonal dependencies, as is the case here. As sensitivities change with temperature or life stage, the spread of the lowest four GMCVs changes, and thus the degree of extrapolation also changes, such that the criterion does not end up increasing in concert with reduced sensitivities as the temperatures decrease. That is, if the fifth percentile genus value is re-extrapolated at each different temperature, the resulting temperature dependence of the criterion would be found not to accord with any temperature dependence that could be reasonably assumed for untested sensitive species. Therefore, while temperature dependent criteria could be calculated by developing sets of GMCVs for each temperature and computing the CCC from the four most sensitive GMCVs at each temperature, this approach will not be used here.

Rather, the derivation here will start with a chronic criterion calculated at 25°C. This reference temperature was selected because it is the temperature for the chronic test with the most sensitive genus (*Hyaella*), as well as being within 3°C of all the other tests with the four most sensitive genera. Consequently, temperature extrapolation uncertainties are minimized. Table 5 presented the GMCVs normalized to 25°C. The GMCVs for the four most sensitive species are thus as follows:

- 1.45 mg N/L for *Hyaella*
- 2.26 mg N/L for *Musculium*
- 2.85 mg N/L for *Lepomis*
- 3.09 mg N/L for *Pimephales*.

With N=10, this results in a CCC of 1.24 mg N/L at 25°C and pH=8. Figure 13 shows the ranked GMCVs and the CCC, all at pH=8 and 25°C.

At 25°C, the 1999 CCC is two percent lower than the 1998 CCC, due to the temperature adjustment of the *Musculium* EC20s from the tested temperatures to the 25°C reference temperature. (In contrast to the 1999 CCC, the 1998 CCC did not change with temperature.)

The CCC of 1.24 mg/L is 15 percent lower than the lowest GMCV (1.45 mg N/L for *Hyaella*). This degree of extrapolation below the lowest GMCV is modest and reasonable given the low number of tested genera, and will be used for criteria calculations for all other temperatures and for conditions of fish early life stages present or absent. As discussed above, the alternative of calculating the CCC directly from new sets of GMCVs for each condition results in different degrees of extrapolation, ranging up to 50% below the lowest GMCV, an extrapolation that would not be reasonable here.

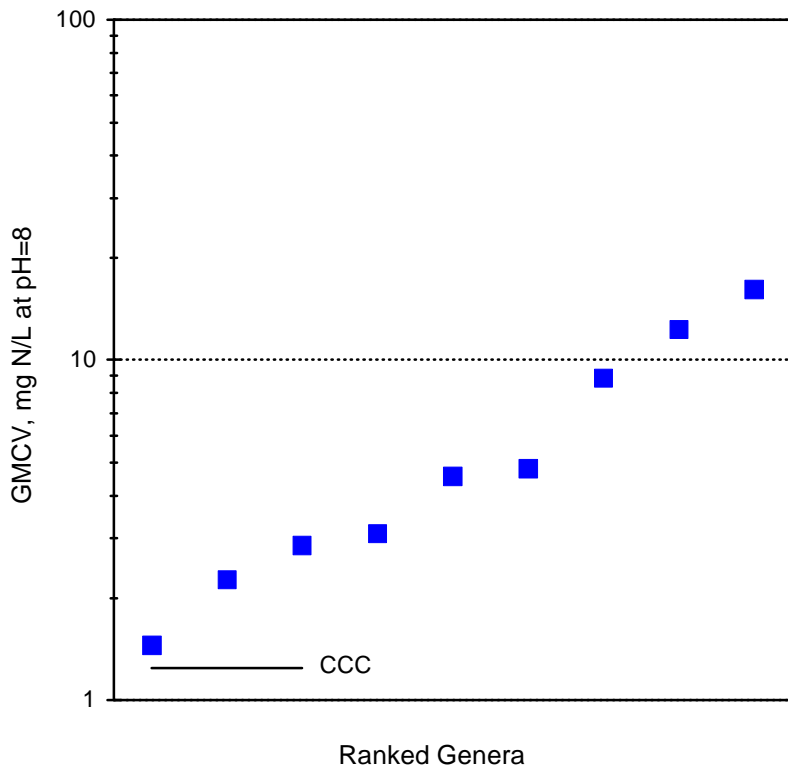
Because the most sensitive genera are invertebrates, the criterion will vary with temperature according to the invertebrate chronic temperature relationship, but cannot exceed 85.4% of the lowest fish GMCV. The lowest seasonal GMCVs for fish are

2.85 mg N/L for *Lepomis* early life stages, and 8.78 mg N/L for *Lepomis* juveniles and adults. When fish early life stages are present, the upper limit would be 2.43 mg N/L (that is,  $0.854 \cdot 2.85$  mg N/L lowest fish GMCV). When fish early life stages are absent, the upper limit ( $0.854 \cdot 8.78$  mg N/L lowest juvenile and adult fish GMCV) is never reached under any temperature condition. Therefore, the CCC equals 85.4 percent of lower of (a) the temperature-adjusted *Hyalella* GMCV, or (b) the lowest fish GMCV. *With fish early life stages present*, at pH=8 the criterion would be expressed as:

$$\text{CCC} = 0.854 \cdot \text{MIN}(2.85, 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25-T)}) \quad (19)$$

This function increases steadily with decreasing temperature, T, until it reaches its maximum ( $0.854 \cdot 2.85$ ) at  $14.5^\circ\text{C}$ , below which it remains constant.

Figure 13. Ranked Genus Mean Chronic Values (GMCVs) with the Criterion Continuous Concentration (CCC).



With early life stages absent, at pH=8 the 2.85 mg N/L GMCV for early life stages of *Lepomis* would have been replaced by the 8.78 mg N/L GMCV for juvenile and adult *Lepomis*. However, since the latter GMCV is so high that it is never limiting, it can be dropped. In this case the invertebrate slope plateau will become limiting below 7°C, and this condition is therefore incorporated into the equation for early life stages absent (at pH=8):

$$CCC = 0.854 \cdot 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25 - \text{MAX}(T, 7))} \quad (20)$$

This function increases steadily with decreasing temperature, T, until it reaches its plateau at 7°C.

The pH dependency is incorporated through Equation 12, which converts chronic effect concentrations from pH=8 to any other pH. Consequently, the seasonally varying, pH- and temperature-dependent CCC would be expressed as follows.

For fish early life stages present:

$$CCC = 0.854 \cdot \left( \frac{0.0676}{1 + 10^{7.688 - \text{pH}}} + \frac{2.912}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - 7.688}} \right) \cdot \text{MIN}(2.85, 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25 - T)}) \quad (21)$$

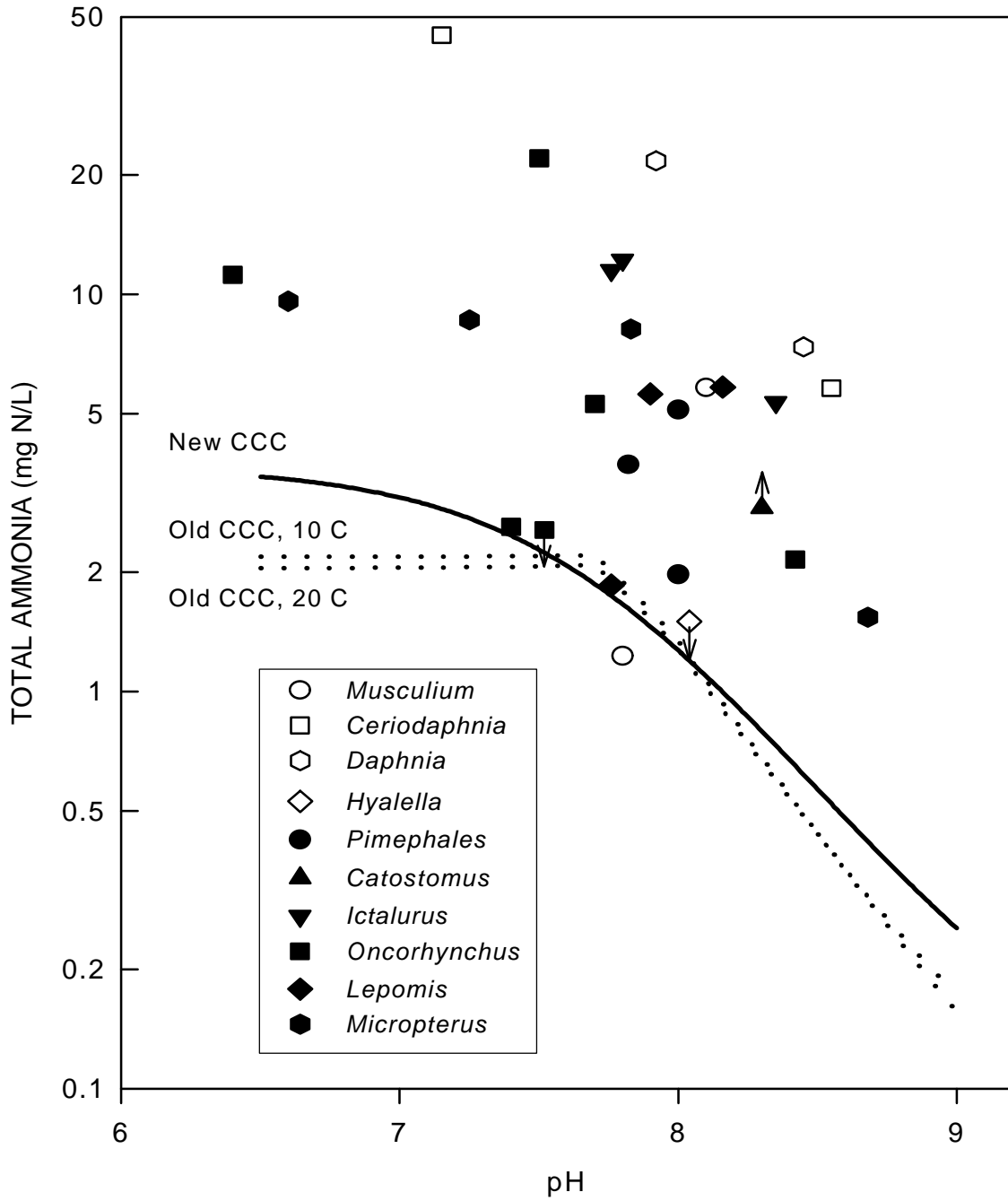
For fish early life stages absent,

$$CCC = 0.854 \cdot \left( \frac{0.0676}{1 + 10^{7.688 - \text{pH}}} + \frac{2.912}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - 7.688}} \right) \cdot 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25 - \text{MAX}(T, 7))} \quad (22)$$

In the final criteria statement, these equations can be shortened by multiplying coefficients together.

The 1999 CCC with fish early life stages present is plotted as the “new” CCC in Figure 14, along with the 1984/1985 “old” CCC and the EC20s from Table 5. The 1999 CCC is near the 1984/1985 CCC in the range of pH from about 7.5 to 8, but is increasingly higher than the old CCC at lower and higher values of pH. At pH=8 and 25°C, the new CCC corresponds to acute-chronic ratios of (14.4 mg N/L)/(1.24 mg N/L) = 11.6 using the calculated FAV when salmonids are present (but not lowered to protect large rainbow trout) and (16.8 mg N/L)/(1.24 mg N/L) = 13.5 using the FAV when salmonids are absent. These are in the range of the ACRs that can be derived from the EC20s in Table 5 (see Appendix 7). The ACR used to calculate the old CCC was 13.5 (Heber and Ballentine 1992).

Figure 14. Chronic EC20s used in criteria derivation in relationship to Criterion Continuous Concentrations (CCCs). The curve labeled “New CCC” is the 1999 CCC at a temperature of 24.6°C, at which it equals the 1998 CCC. The “Old CCC” is from 1984/1985.



Several points should be noted concerning the CCC:

- a. The two lowest GMCVs are “less than” values. The CCC would be lower if a point estimate, rather than a “less than” value, could have been derived from the Borgmann (1994) study with *Hyalella*, the most sensitive genus. The CCC also might be lower if a point estimate, rather than a “less than” value, could have been derived from the studies with the fingernail clam.
- b. At 25°C and pH=8 any substantial increase in the CCC derived with the procedures in this 1999 Update would require a higher GMCV for *Hyalella* and possibly a higher SMCV for the recreationally important bluegill.
- c. Because acutely resistant taxa are under-represented in the chronic dataset in Table 5, it could be argued that N, the number of genera used in the calculation of the CCC, should be increased from 10 to a higher value. A reasonable increase in N would not have a large effect, however. For example, adding three resistant genera would raise the CCC less than 10 percent.
- d. The central tendency of the available chronic EC20s for salmonids, even though not used directly in the calculation of the CCC, indicates that these species would probably be protected by the CCC. Nevertheless, in some tests, effects were observed at concentrations below the lower-temperature values of the CCC. The data suggest that there might be important differences between strains of rainbow trout.
- e. Some of the laboratory and field data for the fingernail clam, which might be considered to have special ecological importance at some sites, indicate that this species would be affected at concentrations below the CCC. Other data indicate that it would not be affected by such concentrations. At most sites the intermittency of exposures would probably reduce risk.
- f. When a threatened or endangered species occurs at a site and sufficient data indicate that it is sensitive at concentrations below the CCC, it is appropriate to consider deriving a site-specific criterion.
- g. Partly for statistical reasons, the CCC is based on a 20 percent reduction in survival, growth, and/or reproduction. Whether the maximum acceptable percent reduction should be lower or higher than 20 percent under a set of conditions is a risk management decision. Consult Appendix 6 for regression parameters to calculate ECs corresponding to other percentages.
- h. If it had been derived using available acute-chronic ratios (see Appendix 7), the CCC would be greater than 2 mg N/L, which would be inappropriate because (1) it would be above one of the GMCVs in a dataset for which N is only 10, (2) it would not appear to protect early life stages of the recreationally important bluegill, and (3) it might not protect the fingernail clam.

## Chronic Averaging Period

The averaging period for a CCC often needs to be shorter than the length of the tests upon which it is based for two main reasons. First, concentrations in the field are typically much more variable than concentrations in laboratory tests, and variable concentrations of ammonia have been shown to be more toxic than constant concentrations when the comparisons are based on average concentrations during the exposure (Thurston et al. 1981a). By shortening the averaging period to which the CCC applies, the average concentration over the entire exposure will be below the CCC, increasingly so as the variability of the concentration increases. Second, chronic tests generally encompass different life stages, which might have different sensitivities, so that effects might be elicited only, or disproportionately, during the fraction of the test in which a sensitive life stage is present, rather than cumulatively over the whole test. The 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document specified a CCC averaging period of 4 days as recommended in the 1985 Guidelines (U.S. EPA 1985b), except that an averaging period of 30 days could be used when exposure concentrations were shown to have "limited variability". The purpose of this section is to better define when a 30-day averaging period is acceptable.

Tests having different durations and/or starting with organisms of different ages can indicate how restrictive the averaging period needs to be. The best information available is for the fathead minnow. Based on 7-day tests, EC20s of 7.08 mg N/L at pH=8.34 and 5.25 mg N/L at pH=8.42 were calculated from the data of Willingham (1987) and CVs of 8.37 mg N/L at pH=8 and 3.87 mg N/L at pH=8.5 were reported by Camp Dresser and McKee (1997). Adjusted to pH=8, these concentrations are 12.1, 10.25, 8.37, and 8.65 mg N/L, respectively, with a geometric mean of 9.7 mg N/L. This is approximately 2.5 times the geometric mean EC20 for the 30-day early life-stage tests conducted by Swigert and Spacie (1983) and Mayes et al. (1986) as discussed above. This suggests that the CCC averaging period could be 30 days, as long as excursions above the CCC are restricted sufficiently to not exceed the mean EC20 from the 7-day tests. A rigorous definition of this excursion restriction is not possible with the limited data available, especially because no information is available concerning the effects of variations within the 7-day period. It is convenient, however, to base the excursion restriction on a 4-day period, because this period is the default that already has to be considered in calculations of water quality-based effluent limits, and because it provides a substantial limitation of variability relative to the 7-day EC20s. It is uncertain how much higher than the CCC the 4-day average can be, but based on these fathead minnow test results, 2.5-fold higher concentrations should be acceptable.

Some other data support the use of a longer averaging period. For example, the studies of Anderson et al. (1978) and Sparks and Sandusky (1981) with fingernail clams showed that effects gradually accumulated during exposures, suggesting that longer averaging periods are acceptable. Also, in the field study at Monticello, time variations in pH yielded time variations in the applicable CCC. Analysis of the data presented by Zischke and Arthur (1987) for the fingernail clam indicated that limiting

the highest 4-day average concentration to 2.0-2.5 times the CCC would protect this species, whereas application of a 30-day average without this stipulation would allow substantial effects on this species. In addition, Calamari et al. (1977,1981) and Solbe and Shurben (1989) found that longer exposures of embryos and fry resulted in much lower LC50s than 96-hr exposures.

In contrast, some other studies suggest possible risks from longer averaging periods under variable concentrations. For channel catfish, Bader (1990) reported a 24% reduction in growth at 2.4 mg N/L in 7-day tests with young fry at pH=8.2; this corresponds to just 3.3 mg N/L at pH=8, which is lower than the adjusted EC20s reported from longer early-life stage tests and juvenile tests in Table 5. This suggests that a short averaging period is advisable, but such a conclusion is very uncertain because it involves interlaboratory comparisons with very few data and because Bader (1990) also found similar sensitivity with older fry, so his results might represent a high sensitivity of the test stock rather than factors relevant to the averaging period. A short averaging period might also be inferred by the fact that the fathead minnow life-cycle test (Thurston et al. 1986) showed an EC20 of 2.0 mg N/L for embryo hatchability, substantially lower than for early life-stage tests. It is possible that this greater sensitivity might be due to exposures starting earlier in the life-cycle tests than in the early life-stage tests. The importance of early exposure to embryos was demonstrated by Solbe and Shurben (1989) for rainbow trout. However, they dealt with a one-week delay in exposures rather than <1 day and there are other possibilities for the more sensitive results of Thurston et al. (1986).

Based on the fathead minnow early life-stage data, a 30-day averaging period is justified with the restriction that the highest 4-day average within the 30 days is no greater than twice the CCC. The data of Bader (1990) and Thurston et al. (1986) suggest a potential risk from long averaging periods during fish spawning season, but the evidence is weak and, even if variability within long averaging periods produces short exposures that are sufficiently high to affect young embryos, only a small fraction of total reproduction would generally be affected. A high priority should be given to research to resolve how to better address different time-series of exposure.



## The National Criterion For Ammonia in Fresh Water

The available data for ammonia, evaluated using the procedures described in the “Guidelines for Deriving Numerical National Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Their Uses”, indicate that, except possibly where an unusually sensitive species is important at a site, freshwater aquatic life should be protected if both of the following conditions are satisfied for the temperature, T, and pH of the waterbody:

1. The one-hour average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg N/L) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average, the CMC (acute criterion) calculated using the following equations. Where salmonid fish are present:

$$\text{CMC} = \frac{0.275}{1 + 10^{7.204 - \text{pH}}} + \frac{39.0}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - 7.204}}$$

Or where salmonid fish are not present:

$$\text{CMC} = \frac{0.411}{1 + 10^{7.204 - \text{pH}}} + \frac{58.4}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - 7.204}}$$

- 2A. The thirty-day average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg N/L) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average, the CCC (chronic criterion) calculated using the following equations.

When fish early life stages are present:

$$\text{CCC} = \left( \frac{0.0577}{1 + 10^{7.688 - \text{pH}}} + \frac{2.487}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - 7.688}} \right) \cdot \text{MIN}(2.85, 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25 - T)})$$

When fish early life stages are absent:

$$\text{CCC} = \left( \frac{0.0577}{1 + 10^{7.688 - \text{pH}}} + \frac{2.487}{1 + 10^{\text{pH} - 7.688}} \right) \cdot 1.45 \cdot 10^{0.028 \cdot (25 - \text{MAX}(T, 7))}$$

- 2B. In addition, the highest four-day average within the 30-day period should not exceed 2.5 times the CCC.

Several points should be noted concerning the criterion:

1. The two lowest GMCVs are “less than” values. The CCC would be lower if a point estimate, rather than a “less than” value, could have been derived from the Borgmann (1994) study with *Hyalella*, the most sensitive genus. The CCC also might be lower if a point estimate, rather than a “less than” value, could have been derived from the studies with the fingernail clam.
2. The central tendency of the available chronic EC20s for salmonids, even though not used directly in the calculation of the CCC, indicate that these species would probably be protected by the CCC, although the data suggest that there might be important differences between strains of rainbow trout, and some tests indicated effects at concentrations below the CCC.
3. Some of the laboratory and field data for the fingernail clam, which might be considered to have special ecological importance at some sites, indicate that this species would be affected at concentrations below the CCC. Other data indicate that it would not be affected by such concentrations. At most sites the intermittency of exposures would probably reduce risk.
4. When a threatened or endangered species occurs at a site and sufficient data indicate that it is sensitive at concentrations below the CCC, it is appropriate to consider deriving a site-specific criterion.
5. Partly for statistical reasons, the CCC is based on a 20 percent reduction in survival, growth, and/or reproduction. Whether the maximum acceptable percent reduction should be lower or higher than 20 percent under a set of conditions is a risk management decision. ECs corresponding to other percentage reductions can be calculated using the parameter values presented in Appendix 6.

The Recalculation Procedure, the WER Procedure, and the Resident Species Procedure may be used to derive site-specific criteria for ammonia, but most WERs that have been determined for ammonia are close to 1.

The CMC, CCC, and chronic averaging period presented above supersede those given in previous guidance on the aquatic life criterion for ammonia in fresh water. The 1998 and 1999 Updates do not address or alter the past recommendation of a one-hour averaging period for the CMC or the past recommendation of a once-in-three years on the average allowable frequency for exceeding the CMC or CCC. Many issues concerning the implementation of aquatic life criteria are discussed in the “Technical Support Document for Water Quality-based Toxics Control” (U.S. EPA 1991).

If concentrations in 95 percent of grab or 24-hour composite samples do not exceed the CCC, then the 30-day average concentrations are unlikely to exceed the CCC more than once in three years (Delos 1999). This assumes that concentrations are log normally distributed, with first-order log serial correlation coefficient between 24-hour composite samples approximately 0.86 - 0.94 (or less), and a log standard deviation of 0.5 - 0.8 (or less).

Because the ammonia criterion is a function of pH and temperature, calculation of the appropriate weighted average temperature or pH is complicated. For some purposes,

calculation of an average pH and temperature can be avoided. For example, if samples are obtained from a receiving water over a period of time during which pH and/or temperature is not constant, the pH, temperature, and the concentration of total ammonia in each sample should be determined. For each sample, the criterion should be determined at the pH and temperature of the sample, and then the concentration of total ammonia nitrogen in the sample should be divided by the criterion to determine a quotient. The criterion is attained if the mean of the quotients is less than 1 over the duration of the averaging period.

pH-Dependent Values of the CMC (Acute Criterion)

| CMC, mg N/L |                   |                  |
|-------------|-------------------|------------------|
| pH          | Salmonids Present | Salmonids Absent |
| 6.5         | 32.6              | 48.8             |
| 6.6         | 31.3              | 46.8             |
| 6.7         | 29.8              | 44.6             |
| 6.8         | 28.1              | 42.0             |
| 6.9         | 26.2              | 39.1             |
| 7.0         | 24.1              | 36.1             |
| 7.1         | 22.0              | 32.8             |
| 7.2         | 19.7              | 29.5             |
| 7.3         | 17.5              | 26.2             |
| 7.4         | 15.4              | 23.0             |
| 7.5         | 13.3              | 19.9             |
| 7.6         | 11.4              | 17.0             |
| 7.7         | 9.65              | 14.4             |
| 7.8         | 8.11              | 12.1             |
| 7.9         | 6.77              | 10.1             |
| 8.0         | 5.62              | 8.40             |
| 8.1         | 4.64              | 6.95             |
| 8.2         | 3.83              | 5.72             |
| 8.3         | 3.15              | 4.71             |
| 8.4         | 2.59              | 3.88             |
| 8.5         | 2.14              | 3.20             |
| 8.6         | 1.77              | 2.65             |
| 8.7         | 1.47              | 2.20             |
| 8.8         | 1.23              | 1.84             |
| 8.9         | 1.04              | 1.56             |
| 9.0         | 0.885             | 1.32             |

Temperature and pH-Dependent Values of the CCC (Chronic Criterion)  
for Fish Early Life Stages Present

| CCC for Fish Early Life Stages Present, mg N/L |                |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|--|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| pH   | Temperature, C |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|  | 0              | 14    | 16    | 18    | 20    | 22    | 24    | 26    | 28    | 30    |
| 6.5  | 6.67           | 6.67  | 6.06  | 5.33  | 4.68  | 4.12  | 3.62  | 3.18  | 2.80  | 2.46  |
| 6.6  | 6.57           | 6.57  | 5.97  | 5.25  | 4.61  | 4.05  | 3.56  | 3.13  | 2.75  | 2.42  |
| 6.7  | 6.44           | 6.44  | 5.86  | 5.15  | 4.52  | 3.98  | 3.50  | 3.07  | 2.70  | 2.37  |
| 6.8  | 6.29           | 6.29  | 5.72  | 5.03  | 4.42  | 3.89  | 3.42  | 3.00  | 2.64  | 2.32  |
| 6.9  | 6.12           | 6.12  | 5.56  | 4.89  | 4.30  | 3.78  | 3.32  | 2.92  | 2.57  | 2.25  |
| 7.0  | 5.91           | 5.91  | 5.37  | 4.72  | 4.15  | 3.65  | 3.21  | 2.82  | 2.48  | 2.18  |
| 7.1  | 5.67           | 5.67  | 5.15  | 4.53  | 3.98  | 3.50  | 3.08  | 2.70  | 2.38  | 2.09  |
| 7.2  | 5.39           | 5.39  | 4.90  | 4.31  | 3.78  | 3.33  | 2.92  | 2.57  | 2.26  | 1.99  |
| 7.3  | 5.08           | 5.08  | 4.61  | 4.06  | 3.57  | 3.13  | 2.76  | 2.42  | 2.13  | 1.87  |
| 7.4  | 4.73           | 4.73  | 4.30  | 3.78  | 3.32  | 2.92  | 2.57  | 2.26  | 1.98  | 1.74  |
| 7.5  | 4.36           | 4.36  | 3.97  | 3.49  | 3.06  | 2.69  | 2.37  | 2.08  | 1.83  | 1.61  |
| 7.6  | 3.98           | 3.98  | 3.61  | 3.18  | 2.79  | 2.45  | 2.16  | 1.90  | 1.67  | 1.47  |
| 7.7  | 3.58           | 3.58  | 3.25  | 2.86  | 2.51  | 2.21  | 1.94  | 1.71  | 1.50  | 1.32  |
| 7.8  | 3.18           | 3.18  | 2.89  | 2.54  | 2.23  | 1.96  | 1.73  | 1.52  | 1.33  | 1.17  |
| 7.9  | 2.80           | 2.80  | 2.54  | 2.24  | 1.96  | 1.73  | 1.52  | 1.33  | 1.17  | 1.03  |
| 8.0  | 2.43           | 2.43  | 2.21  | 1.94  | 1.71  | 1.50  | 1.32  | 1.16  | 1.02  | 0.897 |
| 8.1  | 2.10           | 2.10  | 1.91  | 1.68  | 1.47  | 1.29  | 1.14  | 1.00  | 0.879 | 0.773 |
| 8.2  | 1.79           | 1.79  | 1.63  | 1.43  | 1.26  | 1.11  | 0.973 | 0.855 | 0.752 | 0.661 |
| 8.3  | 1.52           | 1.52  | 1.39  | 1.22  | 1.07  | 0.941 | 0.827 | 0.727 | 0.639 | 0.562 |
| 8.4  | 1.29           | 1.29  | 1.17  | 1.03  | 0.906 | 0.796 | 0.700 | 0.615 | 0.541 | 0.475 |
| 8.5  | 1.09           | 1.09  | 0.990 | 0.870 | 0.765 | 0.672 | 0.591 | 0.520 | 0.457 | 0.401 |
| 8.6  | 0.920          | 0.920 | 0.836 | 0.735 | 0.646 | 0.568 | 0.499 | 0.439 | 0.386 | 0.339 |
| 8.7  | 0.778          | 0.778 | 0.707 | 0.622 | 0.547 | 0.480 | 0.422 | 0.371 | 0.326 | 0.287 |
| 8.8  | 0.661          | 0.661 | 0.601 | 0.528 | 0.464 | 0.408 | 0.359 | 0.315 | 0.277 | 0.244 |
| 8.9  | 0.565          | 0.565 | 0.513 | 0.451 | 0.397 | 0.349 | 0.306 | 0.269 | 0.237 | 0.208 |
| 9.0  | 0.486          | 0.486 | 0.442 | 0.389 | 0.342 | 0.300 | 0.264 | 0.232 | 0.204 | 0.179 |

Temperature and pH-Dependent Values of the CCC (Chronic Criterion)  
for Fish Early Life Stages Absent

| CCC for Fish Early Life Stages Absent, mg N/L |             |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| pH  | Temperature |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|   | 0-7         | 8     | 9     | 10    | 11    | 12    | 13    | 14    | 15*   | 16*   |
| 6.5   | 10.8        | 10.1  | 9.51  | 8.92  | 8.36  | 7.84  | 7.35  | 6.89  | 6.46  | 6.06  |
| 6.6   | 10.7        | 9.99  | 9.37  | 8.79  | 8.24  | 7.72  | 7.24  | 6.79  | 6.36  | 5.97  |
| 6.7   | 10.5        | 9.81  | 9.20  | 8.62  | 8.08  | 7.58  | 7.11  | 6.66  | 6.25  | 5.86  |
| 6.8   | 10.2        | 9.58  | 8.98  | 8.42  | 7.90  | 7.40  | 6.94  | 6.51  | 6.10  | 5.72  |
| 6.9   | 9.93        | 9.31  | 8.73  | 8.19  | 7.68  | 7.20  | 6.75  | 6.33  | 5.93  | 5.56  |
| 7.0   | 9.60        | 9.00  | 8.43  | 7.91  | 7.41  | 6.95  | 6.52  | 6.11  | 5.73  | 5.37  |
| 7.1   | 9.20        | 8.63  | 8.09  | 7.58  | 7.11  | 6.67  | 6.25  | 5.86  | 5.49  | 5.15  |
| 7.2   | 8.75        | 8.20  | 7.69  | 7.21  | 6.76  | 6.34  | 5.94  | 5.57  | 5.22  | 4.90  |
| 7.3   | 8.24        | 7.73  | 7.25  | 6.79  | 6.37  | 5.97  | 5.60  | 5.25  | 4.92  | 4.61  |
| 7.4   | 7.69        | 7.21  | 6.76  | 6.33  | 5.94  | 5.57  | 5.22  | 4.89  | 4.59  | 4.30  |
| 7.5   | 7.09        | 6.64  | 6.23  | 5.84  | 5.48  | 5.13  | 4.81  | 4.51  | 4.23  | 3.97  |
| 7.6   | 6.46        | 6.05  | 5.67  | 5.32  | 4.99  | 4.68  | 4.38  | 4.11  | 3.85  | 3.61  |
| 7.7   | 5.81        | 5.45  | 5.11  | 4.79  | 4.49  | 4.21  | 3.95  | 3.70  | 3.47  | 3.25  |
| 7.8   | 5.17        | 4.84  | 4.54  | 4.26  | 3.99  | 3.74  | 3.51  | 3.29  | 3.09  | 2.89  |
| 7.9   | 4.54        | 4.26  | 3.99  | 3.74  | 3.51  | 3.29  | 3.09  | 2.89  | 2.71  | 2.54  |
| 8.0   | 3.95        | 3.70  | 3.47  | 3.26  | 3.05  | 2.86  | 2.68  | 2.52  | 2.36  | 2.21  |
| 8.1   | 3.41        | 3.19  | 2.99  | 2.81  | 2.63  | 2.47  | 2.31  | 2.17  | 2.03  | 1.91  |
| 8.2   | 2.91        | 2.73  | 2.56  | 2.40  | 2.25  | 2.11  | 1.98  | 1.85  | 1.74  | 1.63  |
| 8.3   | 2.47        | 2.32  | 2.18  | 2.04  | 1.91  | 1.79  | 1.68  | 1.58  | 1.48  | 1.39  |
| 8.4   | 2.09        | 1.96  | 1.84  | 1.73  | 1.62  | 1.52  | 1.42  | 1.33  | 1.25  | 1.17  |
| 8.5   | 1.77        | 1.66  | 1.55  | 1.46  | 1.37  | 1.28  | 1.20  | 1.13  | 1.06  | 0.990 |
| 8.6   | 1.49        | 1.40  | 1.31  | 1.23  | 1.15  | 1.08  | 1.01  | 0.951 | 0.892 | 0.836 |
| 8.7   | 1.26        | 1.18  | 1.11  | 1.04  | 0.976 | 0.915 | 0.858 | 0.805 | 0.754 | 0.707 |
| 8.8   | 1.07        | 1.01  | 0.944 | 0.885 | 0.829 | 0.778 | 0.729 | 0.684 | 0.641 | 0.601 |
| 8.9   | 0.917       | 0.860 | 0.806 | 0.756 | 0.709 | 0.664 | 0.623 | 0.584 | 0.548 | 0.513 |
| 9.0   | 0.790       | 0.740 | 0.694 | 0.651 | 0.610 | 0.572 | 0.536 | 0.503 | 0.471 | 0.442 |

\* At 15 C and above, the criterion for fish ELS absent is the same as the criterion for fish ELS present.

## References

Note: Three unpublished manuscripts that were cited in the 1984/1985 criteria document have been published as Broderius et al. (1985), Erickson (1985), and Thurston et al. (1986). West (1985) was published as Arthur et al. (1987).

Alexander, H.C., P.B. Latvaitis, and D.L. Hopkins. 1986. Site-Specific Toxicity of Un-ionized Ammonia in the Tittabawassee River at Midland, Michigan: Overview. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 5:427-435.

Anderson, K.B., R.E. Sparks, and A.A. Paparo. 1978. Rapid Assessment of Water Quality, using the Fingernail Clam, *Musculium transversum*. WRC Research Report No. 133, University of Illinois, Water Resources Center, Urbana, IL.

Ankley, G.T., M.K. Schubauer-Berigan, and P.D. Monson. 1995. Influence of pH and Hardness on Toxicity of Ammonia to the Amphipod *Hyalella azteca*. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 52:2078-2083.

Armstrong, D.A., D. Chippendale, A.W. Knight, and J.E. Colt. 1978. Interaction of Ionized And Un-ionized Ammonia on Short-term Survival and Growth of Prawn Larvae, *Macrobrachium rosenbergii*. *Biol. Bull.* 154:15-31.

Arthur, J.W., C.W. West, K.N. Allen, and S.F. Hedtke. 1987. Seasonal Toxicity of Ammonia to Five Fish and Nine Invertebrate Species. *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 38:324-331.

ASTM. 1997a. Standard Guide for Conducting Renewal Life-Cycle Toxicity Tests with *Daphnia magna*. Standard E1193 in Vol. 11.05 of the Annual Book of ASTM Standards. American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.

ASTM. 1997b. Standard Guide for Conducting Early Life-Stage Toxicity Tests with Fishes. Standard E1241 in Vol. 11.05 of the Annual Book of ASTM Standards. American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.

ASTM. 1997c. Standard Guide for Conducting Three-Brood, Renewal Toxicity Tests with *Ceriodaphnia dubia*. Standard E1295 in Vol. 11.05 of the Annual Book of ASTM Standards. American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.

ASTM. 1997d. Standard Guide for Conducting Acute Toxicity Tests on Test Materials with Fishes, Macroinvertebrates, and Amphibians. Standard E729 in Vol. 11.05 of the Annual Book of ASTM Standards. American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.

- ASTM. 1997e. Standard Test Methods for Measuring the Toxicity of Sediment-Associated Contaminants with Fresh Water Invertebrates. Standard E1706 in Vol. 11.05 of the Annual Book of ASTM Standards. American Society for Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA.
- Bader, J.A. 1990. Growth-Inhibiting Effects and Lethal Concentrations of Un-ionized Ammonia for Larval and Newly Transformed Juvenile Channel Catfish (Ictalurus punctatus). M.S. Thesis, Auburn University, Auburn, AL.
- Bader, J.A., and J.M. Grizzle. 1992. Effects of Ammonia on Growth and Survival of Recently Hatched Channel Catfish. *J. Aquatic Animal Health* 4:17-23.
- Bailey, H.C., D.H.W. Liu, and H.A. Javitz. 1985. Time/Toxicity Relationships in Short-Term Static, Dynamic, and Plug-Flow Bioassays. In: *Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Assessment: Eighth Symposium*. R.C. Bahner and D.J. Hansen, Eds. ASTM STP 891. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA. pp. 193-212.
- Bergerhouse, D.L. 1992. Lethal Effects of Elevated pH and Ammonia on Early Life Stages of Walleye. *N. Amer. J. Fish. Manage.* 12:356-366.
- Bergerhouse, D.L. 1993. Lethal Effects of Elevated pH and Ammonia on Early Life Stages of Hybrid Striped Bass. *J. Appl. Aquacult.* 2:81-100.
- Bianchini, A., W. Wasielesky, Jr., and K.C.M. Filho. 1996. Toxicity of Nitrogenous Compounds to Juveniles of Flatfish *Paralichthys orbignyanus*. *Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 56:453-459.
- Borgmann, U. 1994. Chronic Toxicity of Ammonia to the Amphipod *Hyalella azteca*; Importance of Ammonium Ion and Water Hardness. *Environ. Pollut.* 86:329-335.
- Borgmann, U., and A.I. Borgmann. 1997. Control of Ammonia Toxicity to *Hyalella azteca* by Sodium, Potassium and pH. *Environ. Pollut.* 95:325-331.
- Box, G.E.P., and N.R. Draper. 1965. The Bayesian Estimation of Common Parameters from Several Responses. *Biometrika* 52:355-365.
- Box, G.E.P., W.G. Hunter, J.F. MacGregor, and J. Erjavec. 1973. Some Problems Associated with the Analysis of Multiresponse Data. *Technometrics* 15:33-51.
- Broderius, S.J., and L.L. Smith, Jr. 1979. Lethal and Sublethal Effects of Binary Mixtures of Cyanide and Hexavalent Chromium, Zinc, or Ammonia to the Fathead Minnow (*Pimephales promelas*) and Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 36:164-172.



- Broderius, S., R. Drummond, J. Fiandt, and C. Russom. 1985. Toxicity of Ammonia to Early Life Stages of the Smallmouth Bass at Four pH Values. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 4:87-96.
- Buckley, J.A., C.M. Whitmore, and B.D. Liming. 1979. Effects of Prolonged Exposure to Ammonia on the Blood and Liver Glycogen of Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). *Comp. Biochem. Physiol.* 63C:297-303.
- Burkhalter, D.E. 1975. Effects of Prolonged Exposure to Ammonia on Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) Eggs and Sac Fry. M.S. Thesis, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT. 67 pp.
- Burkhalter, D.E., and C.M. Kaya. 1977. Effects of Prolonged Exposure to Ammonia on Fertilized Eggs and Sac Fry of Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 106:470-475.
- Burrows, R.E. 1964. Effects of Accumulated Excretory Products on Hatchery-Reared Salmonids. Research Report 66, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, DC.
- Calamari, D., R. Marchetti, and G. Vailati. 1977. Effects of Prolonged Treatments with Ammonia on Stages of Development of *Salmo gairdneri*. (English translation used.) *Nuovi Ann. Ig. Microbiol.* 28:333-345.
- Calamari, D., R. Marchetti, and G. Vailati. 1981. Effects of Long-term Exposure to Ammonia on the Developmental Stages of Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri* Richardson). *Rapp. P.-v. Reun. Cons. int. Explor. Mer.* 178:81-86.
- Camp Dresser and McKee. 1997. Site-Specific Limits for Un-ionized Ammonia - Red River of the North. Report to the City of Moorhead, MN.
- Carline, R.F., A.J. Benson, and H. Rothenbacher. 1987. Long-term Effects of Treated Domestic Wastewater on Brown Trout. *Wat. Res.* 21:1409-1415.
- Cary, G.A. 1976. A Report on the Assessment of Aquatic Environmental Impact of Union Carbide's Uravan Operations. Aquatic Environmental Sciences, Tarrytown, NY. 67 pp.
- Chipman, W.A., Jr. 1934. The Role of pH in Determining the Toxicity of Ammonium Compounds. Ph.D. Thesis. University of Missouri, Columbia, MO. 153 pp.
- Colt, J.E. 1978. The Effects of Ammonia on the Growth of Channel Catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of California, Davis, CA. 185 pp.
- Colt, J., and G. Tchobanoglous. 1976. Evaluation of the Short-term Toxicity of Nitrogenous Compounds to Channel Catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*. *Aquaculture* 8:209-224.

Colt, J., and G. Tchobanoglous. 1978. Chronic Exposure of Channel Catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus*, to Ammonia: Effects on Growth and Survival. *Aquaculture* 15:353-372.

Dabrowska, H., and H. Sikora. 1986. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Common Carp (*Cyprinus carpio* L.) *Pol. Arch. Hydrobiol.* 33:121-128.

Dahlquist, G., and A. Bjorck. 1974. *Numerical Methods*. Translated by N. Anderson. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ. 573 pp.

Daoust, P.-Y., and H.W. Ferguson. 1984. The Pathology of Chronic Ammonia Toxicity in Rainbow Trout, *Salmo gairdneri* Richardson. *J. Fish Dis.* 7:199-205.

DeGraeve, G.M., W.D. Palmer, E.L. Moore, J.J. Coyle, and P.L. Markham. 1987. The Effect of Temperature on the Acute and Chronic Toxicity of Un-ionized Ammonia to Fathead Minnows and Channel Catfish. Final Report to U.S. EPA by Battelle, Columbus, OH. 39 pp.

Delos, C. 1999. Design Flow for a 30-Day Average CCC. Memorandum, September 1, 1999. U.S. EPA.

Diamond, J.M., D.G. Mackler, W.J. Rasnake, and D. Gruber. 1993. Derivation of Site-Specific Ammonia Criteria for an Effluent-Dominated Headwater Stream. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 12:649-658.

Draper, N.R., and H. Smith. 1981. *Applied Regression Analysis*. Second Edition. Wiley, New York. 709 pp.

Emerson, K., R.C. Russo, R.E. Lund, and R.V. Thurston. 1975. Aqueous Ammonia Equilibrium Calculations: Effect of pH and Temperature. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can.* 32:2379-2383.

Erickson, R.J. 1985. An Evaluation of Mathematical Models for the Effects of pH and Temperature on Ammonia Toxicity to Aquatic Organisms. *Water Res.* 19:1047-1058.

Fromm, P.O. 1970. Toxic Action of Water Soluble Pollutants on Freshwater Fish. EPA Water Pollution Control Research Series. 18050 DST 12/70. PB 201650, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA. 56 pp.

Gersich, F.M., and D.L. Hopkins. 1986. Site-Specific Acute and Chronic Toxicity of Ammonia to *Daphnia magna* Straus. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 5:443-447.

Gersich, F.M., D.L. Hopkins, S.L. Applegath, C.G. Mendoza, and D.P. Milazzo. 1985. The Sensitivity of Chronic Endpoints Used in *Daphnia magna* Straus Life-Cycle Tests. In: *Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Assessment: Eighth Symposium*. R.C. Bahner and D.J. Hansen, Eds. ASTM STP 891. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA. pp. 245-252.

- Goudreau, S.E., R.J. Neves, and R.J. Sheehan. 1993. Effects of Wastewater Treatment Plant Effluents on Freshwater Molluscs in the Upper Clinch River, Virginia, USA. *Hydrobiologia* 252:211-230.
- Gulyas, P., and E. Fleit. 1990. Evaluation of Ammonia Toxicity on *Daphnia magna* and Some Fish Species. *Aquacultura Hungarica (Szarvas)* 6:171-183.
- Hasan, M.R., and D.J. Macintosh. 1986. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Common Carp Fry. *Aquaculture* 54:97-107.
- Hazel, C.R., W. Thomsen, and S.J. Meith. 1971. Sensitivity of Striped Bass and Stickleback to Ammonia in Relation to Temperature and Salinity. *Calif. Fish Game* 57:138-153.
- Heber, M., and K. Ballentine. 1992. Memorandum to Water Quality Standards Coordinators. July 30. U.S. EPA.
- Henderson, C., Q.H. Pickering, and A.E. Lemke. 1961. The Effect of Some Organic Cyanides (Nitriles) on Fish. *Industrial Waste Conf.* 15:120-130.
- Hermanutz, R.O., S.F. Hedtke, J.W. Arthur, R.W. Andrew, and K.N. Allen. 1987. Ammonia Effects on Microinvertebrates and Fish in Outdoor Experimental Streams. *Environ. Pollut.* 47:249-283.
- Iwama, G.K., J.C. McGeer, P.A. Wright, M.P. Wilkie, and C.M. Wood. 1997. Divalent Cations Enhance Ammonia Excretion in Lahontan Cutthroat Trout in Highly Alkaline Water. *J. Fish Biol.* 50:1061-1073.
- Johnson, C.G. 1995. Effects of pH and Hardness on Acute and Chronic Toxicity of Un-ionized Ammonia to *Ceriodaphnia dubia*. M.S. Thesis. University of Wisconsin, Stevens Point, WI. 69 pp.
- Jude, D.J. 1973. Sublethal Effects of Ammonia and Cadmium on Growth of Green Sunfish. Ph.D. Thesis. Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI. 193 pp.
- Knoph, M.B. 1992. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia To Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*) Parr. 101C:275-282.
- Lee, D.R. 1976. Development of an Invertebrate Bioassay to Screen Petroleum Refinery Effluents Discharged into Freshwater. Thesis. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. 105 pp.
- Lemly, A.D. 1996. Wastewater Discharges may be most Hazardous to Fish during Winter. *Environ. Pollut.* 93:169-174.

Lloyd, R. 1980. Toxicity Testing with Aquatic Organisms: A Framework for Hazard Assessment and Pollution Control. In: Biological Effects of Marine Pollution and the Problems of Monitoring. A.D. McIntyre and J.B. Pearce, Eds. Rapp. P.-v. Reun. Cons. int. Explor. Mer. 179:339-341.

Lloyd, R., and D.W.M. Herbert. 1960. The Influence of Carbon Dioxide on the Toxicity of Un-ionized Ammonia to Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdnerii* Richardson). Ann. Appl. Biol. 48:399-404.

Macek, K.J., and B.H. Sleight, III. 1977. Utility of Toxicity Tests with Embryos and Fry of Fish in Evaluating Hazards Associated with the Chronic Toxicity of Chemicals to Fishes. In: Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Evaluation. F.L. Mayer and J.L. Hamelink, Eds. ASTM STP 634. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA. pp. 137-146.

Malins, D.C. 1982. Alterations in the Cellular and Subcellular Structure of Marine Teleosts and Invertebrates Exposed to Petroleum in the Laboratory and Field: A Critical Review. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 39:877-889.

Marchetti, R. 1960. New Studies on the Toxicology of Fish with Respect to Control of Waste Waters. (English translation used.) Ann. Sta. Centr. Hydrobiol. Appl. 8:107-124.

Mayes, M.A., H.C. Alexander, D.L. Hopkins, and P.B. Latvaitis. 1986. Acute and Chronic Toxicity of Ammonia to Freshwater Fish: A Site-Specific Study. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 5:437-442.

McCormick, J.H., S.J. Broderius, and J.T. Fiandt. 1984. Toxicity of Ammonia to Early Life Stages of the Green Sunfish *Lepomis cyanellus*. (with erratum) Environ. Pollut. (Series A) 36:147-163.

McKim, J.M. 1977. Evaluation of Tests with Early Life Stages of Fish for Predicting Long-Term Toxicity. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 34:1148-1154.

Ministry of Technology. 1967. Effects of Pollution on Fish. In: Water Pollution Research 1967. H.M. Stationery Office, London. pp. 56-65.

Mitchell, S.J., and J.J. Cech, Jr. 1983. Ammonia-Caused Gill Damage in Channel Catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*): Confounding Effects of Residual Chlorine. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 40:242-247.

Monda, D.P., D.L. Galat, S.E. Finger, and M.S. Kaiser. 1995. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>-N) in Sewage Effluent to *Chironomus riparius*: II. Using a Generalized Linear Model. Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 28:385-390.

Moore, D.R.J., and P.-Y. Caux. 1997. Estimating Low Toxic Effects. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 16:794-801.

Mount, D.I. 1982. Memorandum to R.C. Russo. August 6.

Mount, D.R., D.D. Gulley, J.R. Hockett, T.D. Garrison, and J.M. Evans. 1997. Statistical Models to Predict the Toxicity of Major Ions to *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, *Daphnia magna* and *Pimephales promelas* (Fathead Minnows). *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 16:2009-2019.

Nimmo, D.W.R., D. Link, L.P. Parrish, G.J. Rodriguez, W. Wuerthele, and P.H. Davies. 1989. Comparison of On-Site and Laboratory Toxicity Tests: Derivation of Site-Specific Criteria for Un-ionized Ammonia in a Colorado Transitional Stream. *Environ. Toxicol. Chem.* 8:1177-1189.

Rankin, D.P. 1979. The Influence of Un-ionized Ammonia on the Long-term Survival of Sockeye Salmon Eggs. Technical Report No. 912, Fisheries and Marine Service, Nanaimo, British Columbia, Canada. 17 pp.

Reichenbach-Klinke, H.-H. 1967. Investigations on the Influence of the Ammonia Content on the Fish Organism. (English translation used.) *Archiv fur Fischereiwissenschaft* 17:122-132.

Reinbold, K.A., and S.M. Pescitelli. 1982a. Effects of Exposure to Ammonia on Sensitive Life Stages of Aquatic Organisms. Report to U.S. EPA by Illinois Natural History Survey, Champaign, IL.

Reinbold, K.A., and S.M. Pescitelli. 1982b. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to the White Sucker. Report to U.S. EPA by the Illinois Natural History Survey, Champaign, IL.

Reinbold, K.A., and S.M. Pescitelli. 1982c. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Channel Catfish. Report to U.S. EPA by the Illinois Natural History Survey, Champaign, IL.

Rice, S.D., and J.E. Bailey. 1980. Survival, Size, and Emergence of Pink Salmon, *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*, Alevins after Short- and Long-term Exposures to Ammonia. *Fish. Bull.* 78:641-648.

Robinette, H.R. 1976. Effect of Selected Sublethal Levels of Ammonia on the Growth of Channel Catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*). *Prog. Fish-Cult.* 38:26-29.

Robinson-Wilson, E.F., and W.K. Seim. 1975. The Lethal and Sublethal Effects of a Zirconium Process Effluent on Juvenile Salmonids. *Water Resour. Bull.* 11:975-986.

Roseboom, D.P., and D.L. Richey. 1977. Acute Toxicity of Residual Chlorine and Ammonia to Some Native Illinois Fishes. Report of Investigation 85, Illinois State Water Survey, Urbana, IL. 42 pp.

- Russo, R.C., D.J. Randall, and R.V. Thurston. 1988. Ammonia Toxicity and Metabolism in Fishes. In: Protection of River Basins, Lakes, and Estuaries. R.C. Ryans, Ed. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. pp. 159-173.
- Samylin, A.F. 1969. Effect of Ammonium Carbonate on the Early Stages of Development of Salmon. (English translation used.) Uch. Zap. Leningr. Gos. Pedagog. Inst. Im. A.I. Gertsena 422:47-62.
- Schubauer-Berigan, M.K., P.D. Monson, C.W. West, and G.T. Ankley. 1995. Influence of pH on the Toxicity of Ammonia to *Chironomus tentans* and *Lumbriculus variegatus*. Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 14:713-717.
- Schulze-Wiehenbrauck, H. 1976. Effects of Sublethal Ammonia Concentrations on Metabolism in Juvenile Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri* Richardson). Ber. dt. wiss. Kommn. Meeresforsch. 24:234-250.
- Sheehan, R.J., and W.M. Lewis. 1986. Influence of pH and Ammonia Salts on Ammonia Toxicity and Water Balance in Young Channel Catfish. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 115:891-899.
- Smart, G. 1976. The Effect of Ammonia Exposure on Gill Structure of the Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). J. Fish Biol. 8:471-475.
- Smith, C.E. 1972. Effects of Metabolic Products on the Quality of Rainbow Trout. Amer. Fish. Trout News. 17:7,8,21,22.
- Smith, C.E. 1984. Hyperplastic Lesions of the Primitive Meninx of Fathead Minnows, *Pimephales promelas*, Induced by Ammonia: Species Potential for Carcinogen Testing. Natl. Cancer Inst. Monogr. 65:119-125.
- Smith, C.E., and R.G. Piper. 1975. Lesions Associated with Chronic Exposure to Ammonia. In: The Pathology of Fishes. W.E. Ribelin and G. Migaki, Eds. U. Wisc. Press, Madison, WI. pp. 497-514.
- Smith, W.E., T.H. Roush, and J.T. Fiandt. 1984. Toxicity of Ammonia to Early Life Stages of Bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*). EPA-600/x-84-175. In-house report, U.S. EPA, Duluth, MN.
- Snell, T.W., and G. Persoone. 1989. Acute Toxicity Bioassays Using Rotifers. II. A Freshwater Test with *Brachionus rubens*. Aquatic Toxicol. 14:81-91.
- Soderberg, R.W., and J.W. Meade. 1991. The Effects of Ionic Strength on Un-ionized Ammonia Concentration. Prog. Fish-Cult. 53:118-120.

Soderberg, R.W., and J.W. Meade. 1992. Effects of Sodium and Calcium on Acute Toxicity of Un-ionized Ammonia to Atlantic Salmon and Lake Trout. *J. Appl. Aquaculture* 1:83-92.

Soderberg, R.W., J.B. Flynn, and H.R. Schmittou. 1983. Effects of Ammonia on Growth and Survival of Rainbow Trout in Intensive Static-Water Culture. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 112:448-451.

Soderberg, R.W., M.V. McGee, and C.E. Boyd. 1984. Histology of Cultured Channel Catfish, *Ictalurus punctatus* (Rafinesque). *J. Fish Biol.* 24: 683-690.

Solbe, J.F.L.G., and D.G. Shurben. 1989. Toxicity of Ammonia to Early Life Stages of Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*). *Water Res.* 23:127-129.

Sousa, R.J., T.L. Meade, and R.E. Wolke. 1974. Reduction of Ammonia Toxicity by Salinity and pH Manipulation. IN: Proc. Fifth Annual Workshop, World Mariculture Society 5:343-354.

Sparks, R.E., and M.J. Sandusky. 1981. Identification of Factors Responsible for Decreased Production of Fish Food Organisms in the Illinois and Mississippi Rivers. Final Report for Project No. 3-291-R, Illinois Natural History Survey, River Research Laboratory, Havana, IL. 63 pp.

Stephan, C.E., and J.W. Rogers. 1985. Advantages of Using Regression Analysis to Calculate Results of Chronic Toxicity Tests. In: Aquatic Toxicology and Hazard Assessment: Eighth Symposium. R.C. Bahner and D.J. Hansen, Eds. ASTM STP 891. American Society for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, PA. pp. 328-338.

Stevenson, T.J. 1977. The Effects of Ammonia, pH and Salinity on the White Perch, *Morone americana*. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI. 154 pp.

Swigert, J.P. and A. Spacie. 1983. Survival and Growth of Warmwater Fishes Exposed to Ammonia Under Low Flow Conditions. PB83-257535. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.

Szumski, D.S., D.A. Barton, H.D. Putnam, and R.C. Polta. 1982. Evaluation of EPA Un-ionized Ammonia Toxicity Criteria. *J. Water Pollut. Control Fed.* 54:281-291.

Tabata, K. 1962. Toxicity of Ammonia to Aquatic Animals with Reference to the Effect of pH and Carbonic Acid. (English translation used.) Tokai-ku Suisan Kenkyusho Kenkyu Hokoku 34:67-74.

Thomas, P.C., C. Turner, and D. Pascoe. 1991. An Assessment of Field and Laboratory Methods for Evaluating the Toxicity of Ammonia to *Gammarus pulex* (L.) -

Effects of Water Velocity. In: Bioindicators and Environmental Management: Sixth Symposium. D.W. Jeffrey and B. Madden, Eds. Academic Press, London. pp. 353-363.

Thurston, R.V., and R.C. Russo. 1983. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Rainbow Trout. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 112:696-704.

Thurston, R.V., R.C. Russo, and C.E. Smith. 1978. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia and Nitrite to Cutthroat Trout Fry. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 107:361-368.

Thurston, R.V., C. Chakoumakos, and R.C. Russo. 1981a. Effect of Fluctuating Exposures on the Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Rainbow Trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) and Cutthroat Trout (*S. clarki*). Water Res. 15:911-917.

Thurston, R.V., R.C. Russo, and G.A. Vinogradov. 1981b. Ammonia Toxicity to Fishes. Effect of pH on the Toxicity of the Un-ionized Ammonia Species. Environ. Sci. Technol. 15:837-840.

Thurston, R.V., R.C. Russo, and G.R. Phillips. 1983. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to Fathead Minnows. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 112:705-711.

Thurston, R.V., R.J. Luedtke, and R.C. Russo. 1984a. Toxicity of Ammonia to Freshwater Insects of Three Families. Technical Report No. 84-2, Fisheries Bioassay Laboratory, Montana State University, Bozeman, MT. 26 pp.

Thurston, R.V., R.C. Russo, R.J. Luedtke, C.E. Smith, E.L. Meyn, C. Chakoumakos, K.C. Wang, and C.J.D. Brown. 1984b. Chronic Toxicity of Ammonia to Rainbow Trout. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 113:56-73.

Thurston, R.V., R.C. Russo, E.L. Meyn, R.K. Zajdel, and C.E. Smith. 1986. Chronic Toxicity of Ammonia to Fathead Minnows. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 115:196-207.

Tomasso, J.R., and G.J. Carmichael. 1986. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia, Nitrite, and Nitrate to the Guadalupe Bass, *Micropterus treculi*. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 36:866-870.

Tomasso, J.R., C.A. Goudie, B.A. Simco, and K.B. Davis. 1980. Effects of Environmental pH and Calcium on Ammonia Toxicity in Channel Catfish. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 109:229-234.

U.S. EPA. 1985a. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia - 1984. EPA-440/5-85-001. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.

U.S. EPA. 1985b. Guidelines for Deriving Numerical National Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Aquatic Organisms and Their Uses. PB85-227049. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.



- U.S. EPA. 1986. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Dissolved Oxygen. EPA 440/5-86-003. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- U.S. EPA. 1989. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia (Saltwater) - 1989. EPA 440/5-88-004. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- U.S. EPA. 1991. Technical Support Document for Water Quality-based Toxics Control. EPA/505/2-90-001. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- U.S. EPA. 1994. Interim Guidance on Determination and Use of Water-Effect Ratios for Metals. EPA-823-B-94-001 or PB94-140951. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- U.S. EPA. 1996. "Ammonia Criteria" in the Water Quality Criteria and Standards Newsletter for January. EPA-823-N-96-001. Office of Water, Washington, DC. p. 5.
- U.S. EPA. 1998. 1998 Update of Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Ammonia. EPA 822-R-98-008. Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- U.S. EPA. 1999. Response to Comments on 1998 Update of Ambient Water Quality Criterion for Ammonia. Office of Water, Washington, DC.
- Wade, D.C. 1992. Definitive Evaluation of Wheeler Reservoir Sediments Toxicity using Juvenile Freshwater Mussels (Anodonta imbecillis Say). TVA/WR--92/25. Tennessee Valley Authority.
- West, C.W. 1985. Acute Toxicity of Ammonia to 14 Freshwater Species. Internal Report. U.S. EPA, Environmental Research Laboratory, Duluth, MN.
- Williams, K.A., D.W.J. Green, and D. Pascoe. 1986. Studies on the Acute Toxicity of Pollutants to Freshwater Macroinvertebrates. 3. Ammonia. Arch. Hydrobiol. 106:61-70.
- Willingham, T. 1987. Acute and Short-term Chronic Ammonia Toxicity to Fathead Minnows (Pimephales promelas) and Ceriodaphnia dubia Using Laboratory Dilution Water and Lake Mead Dilution Water. U.S. EPA, Denver, CO. 40 pp.
- Willingham, T. 1996. Letter to C. Stephan. November 8.
- Wood, C.M. 1993. Ammonia and Urea Metabolism and Excretion. In: The Physiology of Fishes. D.H. Evans, Ed. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. pp. 379-425.
- Wuhrmann, K., and H. Woker. 1948. Beitrage zur Toxikologie der Fische. II. Experimentelle Untersuchungen uber die Ammoniak- und Blausaurevergiftung. (Contributions to the Toxicology of Fishes. II. Experimental Investigations on Ammonia and Hydrocyanic Acid Poisoning.) Schweiz. Z. Hydrol. 11:210-244. (English translation used.)

Yesaki, T.Y., and G.K. Iwama. 1992. Survival, Acid-Base Regulation, Ion Regulation, and Ammonia Excretion in Rainbow Trout in Highly Alkaline Water. *Physiol. Zool.* 65:763-787.

Zischke, J.A., and J.W. Arthur. 1987. Effects of Elevated Ammonia Levels on the Fingernail Clam, *Musculium transversum*, in Outdoor Experimental Streams. *Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol.* 16:225-231.

## Appendix 1. Review of Some Toxicity Tests

Diamond et al. (1993) reported results of a variety of acute and chronic toxicity tests on ammonia. Data sheets and reports concerning these tests were examined for additional information that would be useful in the evaluation of the tests and interpretation of the results. The most common problem was that the concentration of dissolved oxygen was too low or too high.

### Water-Effect Ratios

The data sheets and reports revealed that the information in Table 2 in Diamond et al. (1993) is correct. The invertebrate used was *D. magna* as stated on page 653, not *D. pulex* as stated on page 652.

### Acute toxicity at 20°C

The data sheets and reports revealed the following regarding the information in Table 3:

- a. The concentration of dissolved oxygen was above 110 percent of saturation for a portion of the test with the bay silverside.
- b. The highest tested concentration in the test with the bluegill killed only 40 percent of the test organisms.
- c. The data sheets say that tests were conducted with two species of crayfish. Subsequently, the authors said that it was later determined that *Procambarus clarkii* was used in both tests and that all of the crayfish were obtained from the same supplier. The LC50 in the table is from a test in which the concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 44 percent of saturation for a portion of the test.
- d. The LC50 given for the amphipod is a 21-day LC50. The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 50 percent of saturation for a portion of the test.
- e. The LC50 given for the spring peeper is a 9-day LC50.

Some of these tests were conducted in a laboratory dilution water and some were conducted in a well water; these were the two waters used in the determination of the Water-Effect Ratios (see above).

### Chronic toxicity at 20°C

The data sheets and reports revealed the following regarding the chronic tests that are the basis of the results in Table 4:

#### Leopard frog (larvae-tadpole)

The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 50 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test lasted for only 14 days.

#### Leopard frog (egg-larvae)

The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test lasted for only 20 days.

#### Bluegill

There were no major problems with this test, which was conducted in a laboratory dilution water. The durations of the chronic tests with the bluegill in warm and cold water are switched in Table 1.

#### Crayfish (*Procambarus clarkii*)

The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test lasted for only 21 days.

#### Amphipod (*Crangonyx* spp.)

The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test was begun with organisms that were 8 to 42 days old and lasted for only 21 days.

#### Acute toxicity at 12°C

The data sheets and reports revealed the following concerning the information in Table 5:

- a. The LC50 for the sheepshead minnow is a 48-hr LC50.
- b. The data sheets say that the crayfish used was *Astacus pallipes*. Subsequently, the authors said that it was later determined that the crayfish used was *Procambarus clarkii*.

Some of these tests were conducted in a laboratory dilution water and some were conducted in a well water; these were the two waters used in the determination of the Water-Effect Ratios (see above).

#### Effect of temperature on the toxicity of ammonia

The data sheets, reports, and publication revealed the following concerning the acute values in Table 6:

1. A comparison is not possible for the dragonfly because both of the values are "greater than" values.
2. The two acute tests with the bluegill were conducted in different waters.
3. One of the chronic tests with the bluegill lasted for 14 days, whereas the other lasted for 21 days. The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the 14-day test.
4. For the amphipod, the LC50 at 12°C is a 96-hr LC50, whereas the LC50 at 20°C is a 21-day LC50. In the 21-day test, the concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 50 percent of saturation for a portion of the test.

5. The two tests with crayfish were conducted in different waters. In the test at 20°C, the concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. The LC50 at 12°C was ">2.35" as reported in Table 5, not "2.35" as reported in Table 6.
  6. The NOEC of 0.44 mg/L given in Table 6 for the leopard frog at 12°C is from a test with the spring peeper.
  7. The concentration of dissolved oxygen was above 110 percent of saturation for a portion of one of the tests with the bay silverside.
  8. The LC50 given in Table 6 for the spring peeper at 20°C is a 9-day LC50, whereas the value at 12°C is a 96-hr LC50. Because the 9-day LC50 at 20°C is greater than the 96-hr LC50 at 12°C, a qualitative comparison is possible.
- Valid comparisons of 12 versus 20°C can be made only for the two amphibians.

The data sheets, reports, and publication revealed the following concerning the chronic tests that are the basis of the results in Table 6:

The three chronic tests at 20°C were addressed above.

Bluegill at 12°C:

The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test was begun with juveniles and lasted for only 14 days. (The durations of the chronic tests with the bluegill in warm and cold water are switched in Table 1.)

The chronic comparison with the bluegill is based on a 21-day test and a 14-day test. In addition, the concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation during a portion of the test at 12°C.

Amphipod (*Crangonyx* spp.) at 12°C:

The concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test was begun with juveniles and lasted for only 21 days. In both of the chronic tests used in the chronic comparison with the amphipod, the concentration of dissolved oxygen was below 40 percent of saturation during a portion of the test.

Leopard frog at 12°C:

This chronic test was conducted with the spring peeper, not the leopard frog. The concentration of dissolved oxygen was above 110 percent of saturation for a portion of the test. In addition, this test was begun seven days after hatch and lasted for only 21 days. The chronic comparison with the leopard frog is based on a chronic test conducted with the leopard frog and a chronic test conducted with the spring peeper.

## Appendix 2. Methods for Regression Analysis of pH Data

Analysis of the available data relating ammonia toxicity to pH using Equations 9 and 10 requires recognition that, unlike usual regression analysis with one response variable, two response variables (i.e.,  $LC50_u$  and  $LC50_i$ ) are of concern here. Suitable analysis requires some assumptions about the correlations among these response variables (Box and Draper 1965; Box et al. 1973; Draper and Smith 1981). If the correlations among the data are known, Box and Draper (1965) indicate that regression analysis should involve minimization of the quantity:

$$z = \sum_{i=1}^k \sum_{j=1}^k \sigma_{ij} v_{ij} \quad (27)$$

$$v_{ij} = \sum_{u=1}^n [y_{iu} - f(x_{iu}, \theta)][y_{ju} - f(x_{ju}, \theta)]$$

where  $k$  is the number of dependent variables,  $n$  is the number of datapoints,  $y_{iu}$  is the observed value for the dependent variable  $i$ , and  $f(x_{iu}, \theta)$  is the model prediction of the value of the dependent variable  $i$ . If correlation coefficients are zero, Equation 27 reduces to standard least squares regression techniques. However, when correlations are unknown, Box and Draper (1965) indicate that the determinant of the matrix of  $v_{ij}$ s should be minimized; this results in a formulation similar to Equation 27, but with weights calculated from relationships within the data rather than from a priori knowledge or assumptions regarding variances. If linear relationships exist among the dependent variables, further refinements are necessary (Box et al. 1973). Before using these more complicated techniques, which might have rather minimal impact on parameter estimates, consideration was first given to what could be assumed about the correlations of the errors in  $LC50_u$  and  $LC50_i$ .

Because  $LC50_u$  and  $LC50_i$  are both derived from  $LC50_t$  based on chemical equilibrium equations (i.e., Equation 4), it might be thought that their errors are directly correlated and proportional to that of  $LC50_t$ . However, uncertainty also exists in the equilibrium fractions, mainly from uncertainty in pH, and this results in errors that are inversely correlated. Lacking any definitive resolution of the degree of correlation, simulations were run to determine whether methods assuming no correlation would produce acceptable results. As mentioned above, this assumption results in applying standard least squares regression techniques to Equations 9 and 10.

For assumed parameter values  $LC50_g=1.0$ ,  $pH_T=7.5$ ,  $R=0.01$ , and  $\sigma=0.1$ , four sets of 1000 simulations were run in which hypothetical datasets were randomly generated and analyzed. The four sets differed based on a 2x2 arrangement of two factors, each with two options. One factor was the size of the dataset - both small ( $n=5$  with pH ranging from 6.5 to 8.5 at 0.5 intervals) and large ( $n=13$  with pH ranging from 6.0 to 9.0

at 0.25 intervals) datasets were run. The other factor was the true correlation between the errors in  $\log\text{LC50}_u$  and  $\log\text{LC50}_i$ : one option had the correlation coefficient = 0 (which met analysis assumptions) and the other had the correlation coefficient = 1 (which violated analysis assumptions as much as possible). Estimates of the standard errors of the parameters were based on the covariance matrix computed from the residual error and inverse Jacobian at the least squares solution; confidence limits were computed as the product of this standard error and the applicable t-statistic.

These simulations and their results are summarized in Table 6. Parameter values were found to be unbiased in all cases. When true errors were uncorrelated, as assumed in the procedure, the estimated parameter standard errors were unbiased relative to the standard deviations of the estimated parameter values, and the confidence limits were 95% using  $2n-3$  degrees of freedom. When true errors were correlated, the estimated parameter standard errors were biased, averaging 11 to 33% less than the observed error in the estimated parameter values, and the confidence limits were 80 to 89% rather than 95%. At the smallest sample size, the biases in the estimated errors were only 0.05 units for  $\text{pK}_T$ , 0.03 units for  $\log_{10}R$  (corresponding to 7% bias in the error for  $R$ ), and 0.01 units for  $\log_{10}\text{LC50}_{t,8}$  (corresponding to only 2.5% bias in the error for  $\text{LC50}_{t,8}$ ). Because these biases were relatively small, because the actual parameter estimates were unbiased, and because this analysis was under worst-case assumptions, standard regression methods with the assumption of no correlation of errors were adopted for the analysis of pH effects using Equations 9 and 10, rather than adopting more complicated methods.

Table 6. Results Obtained using Simulated Samples

| Parameter  | $pK_T$ | $\log_{10}R$ | $\log_{10}LC50_{t,8}$ |
|--|--------|--------------|-----------------------|
| True Value   | 7.5    | -2.0         | 0.0                   |
| Simulations with 5 Treatments - Errors Uncorrelated  |        |              |                       |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Values                   | 7.501  | -1.994       | -0.001                |
| Standard Deviation of Estimated Parameter Values     | 0.104  | 0.123        | 0.050                 |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Standard Errors          | 0.104  | 0.121        | 0.051                 |
| Simulated Confidence for Nominal 95% CL              | 95%    | 95%          | 96%                   |
| Simulations with 13 Treatments - Errors Uncorrelated |        |              |                       |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Values                   | 7.498  | -2.000       | -0.001                |
| Standard Deviation of Estimated Parameter Values     | 0.057  | 0.068        | 0.030                 |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Standard Errors          | 0.056  | 0.069        | 0.031                 |
| Simulated Confidence for Nominal 95% CL              | 94%    | 95%          | 95%                   |
| Simulations with 5 Treatments - Errors Correlated    |        |              |                       |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Values                   | 7.499  | -2.001       | 0.003                 |
| Standard Deviation of Estimated Parameter Values     | 0.145  | 0.146        | 0.058                 |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Standard Errors          | 0.097  | 0.114        | 0.047                 |
| Simulated Confidence for Nominal 95% CL              | 80%    | 84%          | 86%                   |
| Simulations with 13 Treatments - Errors Correlated   |        |              |                       |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Values                   | 7.501  | -1.999       | 0.001                 |
| Standard Deviation of Estimated Parameter Values     | 0.079  | 0.079        | 0.034                 |
| Mean of Estimated Parameter Standard Errors          | 0.055  | 0.067        | 0.030                 |
| Simulated Confidence for Nominal 95% CL              | 82%    | 89%          | 89%                   |



### Appendix 3. Conversion of Results of Toxicity Tests

All of the acute values reported in Table 1 of the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document (U.S. EPA 1985a) are expressed in terms of un-ionized ammonia at the pH of the toxicity test. For use in the 1998 and 1999 Updates, they were converted from un-ionized ammonia at the test pH to total ammonia nitrogen at pH=8. The conversion procedure is illustrated here using the data for the flatworm, *Dendrocoelum lacteum*, which is the first species in Table 1 in the 1984/1985 criteria document and is the first species in Appendix 4 in this 1999 Update:

Acute value (AV) = 1.40 mg NH<sub>3</sub>/L  
pH = 8.20  
Temperature = 18.0°C

Step 1.

Equation 3 in this 1999 Update is used to calculate the pK at 18°C:  
pK = 9.464905

Step 2.

Equation 2 in this Update and the definitions pK = -log<sub>10</sub>K and pH = -log<sub>10</sub>[H<sup>+</sup>] are used to obtain the following:

$$\frac{[\text{NH}_3]}{[\text{NH}_4^+]} = 10^{(\text{pH}-\text{pK})} = 0.0543369$$

Step 3.

The AV in terms of total ammonia is calculated as:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total ammonia} &= [\text{NH}_3] + [\text{NH}_4^+] = [\text{NH}_3] + \frac{[\text{NH}_3]}{0.0543369} \\ &= 27.1652 \text{ mg total ammonia/L} \end{aligned}$$

Step 4.

The AV in terms of total ammonia nitrogen is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total ammonia nitrogen} &= (27.1652 \text{ mg total ammonia/L})(14/17) \\ &= 22.3713 \text{ mg N/L.} \end{aligned}$$

Step 5.

The AV in terms of total ammonia nitrogen is converted from pH=8.2 to pH=8 using Equation 11 in this Update:

$$AV_{t,8} = (AV_t)/(0.681546) = 32.8244 \text{ mg N/L}$$

Because this is the only species in this genus for which data are in Table 1 in the 1984/1985 criteria document, 32.82 mg N/L is the GMAV given for the genus *Dendrocoelum* in Table 4 in this update.

## Appendix 4. Acute Values<sup>a</sup>

| Species                         | Un-ionized Ammonia (mg NH <sub>3</sub> /L) | pH   | Temp. (°C) | Total Ammonia (mg N/L) | Total Ammonia (mg N/L@pH8) | Reference                   |
|---------------------------------|--|------|------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Dendrocoelum lacteum</i>     | 1.40                                       | 8.20 | 18.0       | 22.37                  | 32.82                      | Stammer 1953                |
| <i>Tubifex tubifex</i>          | 2.70                                       | 8.20 | 12.0       | 66.67                  | 97.82                      | Stammer 1953                |
| <i>Physa gyrina</i>             | 1.59                                       | 8.00 | 4.0        | 114.93                 | 114.87                     | West 1985                   |
| <i>Physa gyrina</i>             | 2.09                                       | 8.20 | 5.5        | 85.13                  | 124.90                     | West 1985                   |
| <i>Physa gyrina</i>             | 2.49                                       | 8.10 | 12.1       | 76.29                  | 92.27                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Physa gyrina</i>             | 2.16                                       | 8.20 | 12.8       | 50.25                  | 73.73                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Physa gyrina</i>             | 1.78                                       | 8.00 | 13.3       | 62.39                  | 62.36                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Physa gyrina</i>             | 1.71                                       | 8.00 | 24.9       | 26.33                  | 26.32                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Helisoma trivolvis</i>       | 2.76                                       | 8.20 | 12.9       | 63.73                  | 93.52                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Musculium transversum</i>    | 0.93                                       | 8.20 | 5.4        | 38.18                  | 56.02                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Musculium transversum</i>    | 1.29                                       | 8.10 | 14.6       | 32.83                  | 39.70                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Musculium transversum</i>    | 1.10                                       | 8.60 | 20.5       | 6.43                   | 20.38                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Ceriodaphnia acanthina</i>   | 0.770                                      | 7.06 | 24.0       | 104.82                 | 25.78                      | Mount 1982                  |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 2.08                                       | 8.20 | 25.0       | 20.71                  | 30.38                      | Parkhurst et al. 1979,1981  |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 2.45                                       | 7.95 | 22.0       | 51.30                  | 46.68                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 2.69                                       | 8.07 | 19.6       | 51.09                  | 58.33                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 2.50                                       | 8.09 | 20.9       | 41.51                  | 49.25                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 2.77                                       | 8.15 | 22.0       | 37.44                  | 49.86                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 2.38                                       | 8.04 | 22.8       | 38.70                  | 41.73                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 0.75                                       | 7.51 | 20.1       | 48.32                  | 20.72                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 0.90                                       | 7.53 | 20.1       | 55.41                  | 24.49                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 0.53                                       | 7.40 | 20.6       | 42.31                  | 15.48                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 0.67                                       | 7.50 | 20.3       | 43.52                  | 18.39                      | Russo et al. 1985           |
| <i>Daphnia magna</i>            | 4.94                                       | 8.34 | 19.7       | 51.92                  | 100.02                     | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982a |
| <i>Daphnia pulex</i>            | 1.16                                       | 8.05 | 14.0       | 34.50                  | 37.91                      | DeGraeve et al. 1980        |
| <i>Simocephalus vetulus</i>     | 0.613                                      | 7.06 | 24.0       | 83.45                  | 20.52                      | Mount 1982                  |
| <i>Simocephalus vetulus</i>     | 2.29                                       | 8.30 | 17.0       | 31.58                  | 56.29                      | West 1985                   |
| <i>Asellus racovitzai</i>       | 2.94                                       | 7.81 | 11.9       | 176.01                 | 124.02                     | Thurston et al. 1983a       |
| <i>Asellus racovitzai</i>       | 4.95                                       | 8.00 | 4.0        | 357.80                 | 357.60                     | West 1985                   |
| <i>Crangonyx pseudogracilis</i> | 2.76                                       | 8.00 | 4.0        | 199.50                 | 199.39                     | West 1985                   |
| <i>Crangonyx pseudogracilis</i> | 5.63                                       | 8.00 | 12.1       | 215.97                 | 215.85                     | West 1985                   |

|                                 |       |      |      |        |         |                             |
|---------------------------------|-------|------|------|--------|---------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Crangonyx pseudogracilis</i> | 3.56  | 8.20 | 13.0 | 81.60  | 119.73  | West 1985                   |
| <i>Crangonyx pseudogracilis</i> | 3.29  | 8.00 | 13.3 | 115.32 | 115.25  | West 1985                   |
| <i>Crangonyx pseudogracilis</i> | 1.63  | 8.00 | 24.9 | 25.10  | 25.08   | West 1985                   |
| <i>Orconectes nais</i>          | 3.15  | 8.30 | 26.5 | 23.15  | 41.27   | Evans 1979                  |
| <i>Orconectes immunis</i>       | 22.8  | 8.20 | 4.6  | 999.39 | 1466.35 | West 1985                   |
| <i>Callibaetis</i> sp.          | 1.80  | 7.81 | 11.9 | 107.76 | 75.93   | Thurston et al. 1984a       |
| <i>Callibaetis skokianus</i>    | 4.82  | 7.90 | 13.3 | 211.66 | 175.56  | West 1985                   |
| <i>Ephemerella grandis</i>      | 4.96  | 7.84 | 12.8 | 259.07 | 192.64  | Thurston et al. 1984a       |
| <i>Ephemerella grandis</i>      | 5.88  | 7.85 | 12.0 | 319.03 | 241.54  | Thurston et al. 1984a       |
| <i>Ephemerella grandis</i>      | 3.86  | 7.84 | 13.2 | 195.62 | 145.46  | Thurston et al. 1984a       |
| <i>Arcynopteryx parallela</i>   | 2.06  | 7.76 | 13.8 | 119.63 | 77.18   | Thurston et al. 1984a       |
| <i>Arcynopteryx parallela</i>   | 2.00  | 7.81 | 13.1 | 109.31 | 77.03   | Thurston et al. 1984a       |
| <i>Philarctus quaeris</i>       | 10.2  | 7.80 | 13.3 | 561.72 | 388.84  | West 1985                   |
| <i>Stenelmis sexlineata</i>     | 8.00  | 8.70 | 25.0 | 29.69  | 113.17  | Hazel et al. 1979           |
| <i>Oncorhynchus gorbuscha</i>   | 0.083 | 6.40 | 4.3  | 230.47 | 38.33   | Rice & Bailey 1980          |
| <i>Oncorhynchus gorbuscha</i>   | 0.10  | 6.40 | 4.30 | 277.68 | 46.18   | Rice & Bailey 1980          |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.272 | 7.00 | 15.0 | 82.02  | 19.10   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.280 | 7.00 | 15.0 | 84.43  | 19.66   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.550 | 7.50 | 15.0 | 52.76  | 22.29   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.528 | 7.50 | 15.0 | 50.65  | 21.40   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.712 | 8.00 | 15.0 | 22.00  | 21.99   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.700 | 8.00 | 15.0 | 21.63  | 21.62   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.880 | 8.50 | 15.0 | 9.09   | 23.86   | Robinson-Wilson & Seim 1975 |
| <i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>     | 0.55  | 8.10 | 17.2 | 11.59  | 14.02   | Buckley 1978                |
| <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i> | 0.476 | 7.82 | 12.2 | 27.23  | 19.53   | Thurston & Meyn 1984        |
| <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i> | 0.456 | 7.84 | 12.3 | 24.74  | 18.39   | Thurston & Meyn 1984        |
| <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i> | 0.399 | 7.87 | 13.5 | 18.47  | 14.50   | Thurston & Meyn 1984        |
| <i>Oncorhynchus aquabonita</i>  | 0.755 | 8.06 | 13.2 | 23.30  | 26.10   | Thurston & Russo 1981       |
| <i>Oncorhynchus clarki</i>      | 0.80  | 7.81 | 13.1 | 43.72  | 30.81   | Thurston et al. 1978        |
| <i>Oncorhynchus clarki</i>      | 0.66  | 7.80 | 12.8 | 37.75  | 26.13   | Thurston et al. 1978        |
| <i>Oncorhynchus clarki</i>      | 0.62  | 7.80 | 12.4 | 36.55  | 25.30   | Thurston et al. 1978        |
| <i>Oncorhynchus clarki</i>      | 0.52  | 7.78 | 12.2 | 32.57  | 21.76   | Thurston et al. 1978        |

|                     |       |      |      |       |       |                            |
|---------------------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|----------------------------|
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.325 | 7.40 | 14.4 | 40.99 | 14.99 | Calamari et al. 1977, 1981 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.370 | 7.40 | 14.5 | 46.31 | 16.94 | Calamari et al. 1977, 1981 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.160 | 7.40 | 14.5 | 20.03 | 7.33  | Calamari et al. 1977, 1981 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.440 | 7.40 | 14.5 | 55.07 | 20.15 | Calamari et al. 1977, 1981 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.697 | 7.95 | 10.0 | 35.14 | 31.97 | Broderius & Smith 1979     |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.40  | 7.50 | 15.0 | 38.37 | 16.21 | Holt & Malcolm 1979        |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.77  | 8.05 | 14.0 | 22.90 | 25.17 | DeGraeve et al. 1980       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.436 | 7.90 | 12.7 | 20.03 | 16.61 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.446 | 7.90 | 13.4 | 19.44 | 16.12 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.478 | 7.91 | 13.0 | 20.99 | 17.73 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.291 | 7.91 | 13.1 | 12.68 | 10.71 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.232 | 7.88 | 12.8 | 11.07 | 8.85  | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.336 | 7.88 | 12.9 | 15.91 | 12.72 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.347 | 7.87 | 12.9 | 16.81 | 13.19 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.474 | 7.95 | 12.5 | 19.75 | 17.97 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.440 | 7.87 | 13.0 | 21.15 | 16.61 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.392 | 7.87 | 12.9 | 18.99 | 14.91 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.426 | 7.88 | 13.4 | 19.43 | 15.53 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.400 | 7.87 | 13.1 | 19.08 | 14.98 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.497 | 7.86 | 13.4 | 23.71 | 18.28 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.421 | 7.86 | 13.0 | 20.70 | 15.96 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.758 | 8.08 | 12.8 | 23.05 | 26.82 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.572 | 7.86 | 12.7 | 28.77 | 22.18 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.570 | 7.85 | 12.5 | 29.77 | 22.54 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.673 | 7.85 | 13.1 | 33.59 | 25.44 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 1.09  | 8.06 | 13.2 | 33.64 | 37.68 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.641 | 7.85 | 12.3 | 33.99 | 25.74 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.696 | 7.79 | 12.4 | 41.97 | 28.55 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.772 | 7.86 | 14.1 | 34.95 | 26.94 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.683 | 7.84 | 13.8 | 33.09 | 24.60 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.812 | 7.80 | 12.4 | 47.87 | 33.14 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.632 | 7.85 | 13.1 | 31.55 | 23.89 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.618 | 7.87 | 12.1 | 31.80 | 24.97 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.410 | 7.71 | 11.4 | 32.02 | 18.95 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.390 | 7.71 | 11.5 | 30.22 | 17.89 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.752 | 7.84 | 13.0 | 38.69 | 28.77 | Thurston & Russo 1983      |

|                     |       |      |      |       |       |                       |
|---------------------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-----------------------|
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.662 | 7.83 | 13.5 | 33.55 | 24.50 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.763 | 7.80 | 13.3 | 42.02 | 29.09 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.250 | 7.44 | 12.8 | 32.49 | 12.57 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.449 | 7.84 | 12.2 | 24.54 | 18.25 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.392 | 7.87 | 12.2 | 20.02 | 15.72 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.464 | 7.90 | 11.9 | 22.65 | 18.79 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.243 | 7.50 | 14.5 | 24.20 | 10.22 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.635 | 7.82 | 13.2 | 33.67 | 24.15 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.510 | 7.75 | 12.3 | 33.94 | 21.52 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.623 | 7.84 | 12.9 | 32.30 | 24.01 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.833 | 7.90 | 13.0 | 37.41 | 31.03 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.432 | 7.70 | 13.9 | 28.54 | 16.60 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.796 | 7.90 | 13.0 | 35.75 | 29.65 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.714 | 7.87 | 13.0 | 34.32 | 26.95 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.326 | 7.80 | 9.7  | 23.65 | 16.37 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.404 | 7.65 | 14.3 | 29.02 | 15.53 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.389 | 7.67 | 14.0 | 27.30 | 15.11 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.375 | 7.62 | 14.4 | 28.62 | 14.58 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.364 | 7.64 | 13.1 | 29.28 | 15.42 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.382 | 7.66 | 13.6 | 28.27 | 15.38 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.367 | 7.65 | 13.2 | 28.64 | 15.33 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.392 | 7.69 | 13.4 | 27.51 | 15.74 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.281 | 7.60 | 12.9 | 25.14 | 12.40 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.456 | 7.75 | 11.8 | 31.53 | 19.99 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.432 | 7.66 | 12.8 | 33.97 | 18.48 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.268 | 7.60 | 13.0 | 23.80 | 11.74 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.307 | 7.63 | 12.9 | 25.65 | 13.29 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.351 | 7.59 | 12.7 | 32.62 | 15.84 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.448 | 7.68 | 13.0 | 33.15 | 18.65 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.552 | 7.77 | 13.6 | 31.81 | 20.89 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.580 | 7.86 | 10.2 | 35.31 | 27.23 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.484 | 7.88 | 10.0 | 28.60 | 22.87 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.297 | 7.69 | 10.7 | 25.62 | 14.66 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.327 | 7.74 | 10.4 | 25.76 | 16.05 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.289 | 7.76 | 10.0 | 22.44 | 14.47 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.262 | 7.66 | 9.80 | 25.95 | 14.12 | Thurston & Russo 1983 |

|                     |       |      |      |        |       |                             |
|---------------------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|-----------------------------|
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.312 | 7.64 | 10.0 | 31.85  | 16.77 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.201 | 7.69 | 10.4 | 17.75  | 10.15 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.234 | 7.69 | 10.7 | 20.18  | 11.55 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.249 | 7.64 | 9.8  | 25.82  | 13.59 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.192 | 7.65 | 9.8  | 19.46  | 10.41 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.163 | 7.62 | 7.9  | 20.53  | 10.46 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.677 | 8.10 | 13.9 | 18.14  | 21.94 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.662 | 8.12 | 13.6 | 17.34  | 21.80 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.636 | 7.94 | 12.8 | 26.49  | 23.66 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.694 | 7.98 | 12.5 | 27.02  | 26.01 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.764 | 7.89 | 12.4 | 36.73  | 29.91 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.921 | 7.94 | 12.5 | 39.25  | 35.05 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.856 | 7.85 | 16.1 | 34.17  | 25.87 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.801 | 7.88 | 16.7 | 28.60  | 22.87 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.897 | 7.91 | 19.0 | 25.36  | 21.42 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.942 | 7.91 | 19.1 | 26.44  | 22.34 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.931 | 7.96 | 19.2 | 23.21  | 21.52 | Thurston & Russo 1983       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.158 | 6.51 | 14.1 | 157.35 | 27.18 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.184 | 6.80 | 14.1 | 94.05  | 18.82 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.454 | 7.30 | 14.0 | 74.20  | 23.78 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.799 | 8.29 | 14.1 | 13.85  | 24.21 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.684 | 8.82 | 13.9 | 3.95   | 18.62 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.648 | 9.01 | 14.5 | 2.51   | 16.19 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.683 | 7.83 | 12.8 | 36.49  | 26.65 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.704 | 7.79 | 12.9 | 40.88  | 27.80 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.564 | 7.75 | 12.5 | 36.97  | 23.44 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.610 | 7.76 | 12.5 | 39.08  | 25.22 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.497 | 7.75 | 12.7 | 32.09  | 20.34 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.643 | 7.75 | 13.0 | 40.58  | 25.73 | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.56  | 8.34 | 5.0  | 17.32  | 33.37 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.79  | 8.28 | 12.8 | 15.40  | 26.39 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.40  | 8.43 | 3.0  | 11.86  | 27.20 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 1.02  | 8.16 | 14.2 | 23.39  | 31.76 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.77  | 8.60 | 3.3  | 15.27  | 48.41 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.97  | 8.50 | 14.9 | 10.09  | 26.48 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss | 0.26  | 7.70 | 3.6  | 38.52  | 22.41 | West 1985                   |

|                         |       |      |      |       |       |                       |
|-------------------------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-----------------------|
| Oncorhynchus mykiss     | 0.61  | 7.70 | 9.8  | 55.15 | 32.09 | West 1985             |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss     | 0.59  | 7.90 | 11.3 | 30.15 | 25.01 | West 1985             |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss     | 0.43  | 7.90 | 16.2 | 15.23 | 12.63 | West 1985             |
| Oncorhynchus mykiss     | 1.04  | 8.30 | 18.7 | 12.75 | 22.72 | West 1985             |
| Salmo trutta            | 0.701 | 7.86 | 13.8 | 32.46 | 25.02 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Salmo trutta            | 0.677 | 7.82 | 14.2 | 33.30 | 23.89 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Salmo trutta            | 0.597 | 7.85 | 13.2 | 29.58 | 22.39 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Salvelinus fontinalis   | 1.05  | 7.83 | 13.8 | 52.03 | 38.00 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Salvelinus fontinalis   | 0.962 | 7.86 | 13.6 | 45.21 | 34.86 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Prosopium williamsoni   | 0.473 | 7.84 | 12.4 | 25.47 | 18.94 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Prosopium williamsoni   | 0.358 | 7.80 | 12.3 | 21.27 | 14.72 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Prosopium williamsoni   | 0.143 | 7.68 | 12.1 | 11.33 | 6.38  | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Notemigonus crysoleucas | 0.72  | 7.50 | 24.5 | 34.73 | 14.67 | Thurston & Meyn 1984  |
| Notropis lutrensis      | 2.83  | 8.30 | 24.0 | 24.37 | 43.43 | Hazel et al. 1979     |
| Notropis lutrensis      | 3.16  | 9.10 | 24.0 | 6.50  | 47.99 | Hazel et al. 1979     |
| Notropis spilopterus    | 1.20  | 7.95 | 26.5 | 18.52 | 16.85 | Rosage et al. 1979    |
| Notropis spilopterus    | 1.62  | 8.15 | 26.5 | 16.27 | 21.67 | Rosage et al. 1979    |
| Notropis spilopterus    | 1.35  | 7.90 | 25.7 | 24.52 | 20.34 | Swigert & Spacie 1983 |
| Notropis whipplei       | 1.25  | 7.90 | 25.7 | 22.71 | 18.83 | Swigert & Spacie 1983 |
| Campostoma anomalum     | 1.72  | 7.80 | 25.7 | 38.97 | 26.97 | Swigert & Spacie 1983 |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.59  | 8.05 | 14.0 | 47.29 | 51.97 | DeGraeve et al. 1980  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.50  | 7.91 | 16.3 | 51.55 | 43.55 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.10  | 7.89 | 13.1 | 50.16 | 40.85 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 0.754 | 7.64 | 13.6 | 58.40 | 30.74 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 0.908 | 7.68 | 13.5 | 64.69 | 36.40 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 2.73  | 8.03 | 22.1 | 47.60 | 50.35 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 2.59  | 8.06 | 22.0 | 42.58 | 47.69 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 0.832 | 7.67 | 13.9 | 58.84 | 32.55 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 2.33  | 8.05 | 13.0 | 74.65 | 82.04 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 2.17  | 8.05 | 13.6 | 66.48 | 73.06 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.61  | 7.94 | 19.1 | 42.26 | 37.75 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.27  | 7.76 | 19.0 | 50.28 | 32.44 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 0.775 | 7.66 | 13.4 | 58.23 | 31.68 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.51  | 7.87 | 15.8 | 58.91 | 46.25 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.85  | 7.83 | 22.0 | 50.58 | 36.94 | Thurston et al. 1983  |
| Pimephales promelas     | 1.73  | 7.91 | 18.9 | 49.26 | 41.62 | Thurston et al. 1983  |



|                       |       |      |      |        |        |                             |
|-----------------------|-------|------|------|--------|--------|-----------------------------|
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.22  | 7.77 | 14.3 | 66.71  | 43.80  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.31  | 7.77 | 14.1 | 72.71  | 47.74  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 2.16  | 8.04 | 22.2 | 36.59  | 39.45  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 2.73  | 8.08 | 21.4 | 44.76  | 52.10  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 3.44  | 8.16 | 21.4 | 47.39  | 64.35  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 2.04  | 7.88 | 21.7 | 50.95  | 40.74  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.23  | 7.68 | 12.9 | 91.71  | 51.60  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.10  | 7.63 | 13.2 | 89.85  | 46.53  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.73  | 7.76 | 12.9 | 107.53 | 69.38  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 2.03  | 7.84 | 21.7 | 55.43  | 41.22  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.09  | 7.76 | 13.1 | 66.73  | 43.05  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 0.796 | 7.74 | 12.8 | 52.17  | 32.51  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.34  | 7.91 | 15.9 | 47.43  | 40.07  | Thurston et al. 1983        |
| Pimephales promelas   | 0.240 | 6.51 | 13.0 | 259.96 | 44.91  | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 0.452 | 7.01 | 13.8 | 145.89 | 34.27  | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.08  | 7.82 | 12.0 | 62.72  | 45.00  | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 0.793 | 7.83 | 11.8 | 45.71  | 33.39  | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.68  | 8.51 | 13.5 | 18.88  | 50.50  | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.47  | 9.03 | 13.2 | 5.94   | 39.51  | Thurston et al. 1981c       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 0.73  | 8.46 | 4.1  | 18.54  | 45.05  | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.24  | 8.02 | 23.9 | 19.55  | 20.29  | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Pimephales promelas   | 0.80  | 8.26 | 4.6  | 30.57  | 50.41  | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.65  | 8.16 | 25.2 | 17.65  | 23.96  | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.75  | 7.78 | 25.9 | 40.89  | 27.32  | Swigert & Spacie 1983       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.87  | 7.80 | 25.6 | 42.65  | 29.53  | Swigert & Spacie 1983       |
| Pimephales promelas   | 2.41  | 7.90 | 3.4  | 229.72 | 190.54 | West 1985                   |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.83  | 8.10 | 12.1 | 56.07  | 67.81  | West 1985                   |
| Pimephales promelas   | 1.97  | 8.00 | 17.1 | 52.22  | 52.19  | West 1985                   |
| Pimephales promelas   | 2.55  | 8.10 | 26.1 | 29.23  | 35.35  | West 1985                   |
| Catostomus commersoni | 1.40  | 8.16 | 15.0 | 30.28  | 41.11  | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982c |
| Catostomus commersoni | 1.35  | 8.14 | 15.4 | 29.65  | 38.73  | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982c |
| Catostomus commersoni | 0.79  | 7.80 | 22.5 | 22.30  | 15.44  | Swigert & Spacie 1983       |
| Catostomus commersoni | 0.76  | 7.80 | 3.6  | 89.57  | 62.00  | West 1985                   |
| Catostomus commersoni | 1.87  | 8.10 | 11.3 | 60.86  | 73.60  | West 1985                   |
| Catostomus commersoni | 1.73  | 8.20 | 12.6 | 40.85  | 59.94  | West 1985                   |
| Catostomus commersoni | 2.22  | 8.20 | 15.3 | 43.01  | 63.10  | West 1985                   |

|                                 |       |      |      |        |       |                                 |
|---------------------------------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Catostomus platyrhynchus</i> | 0.819 | 7.67 | 12.0 | 66.91  | 37.02 | Thurston & Meyn 1984            |
| <i>Catostomus platyrhynchus</i> | 0.708 | 7.73 | 11.7 | 51.62  | 31.62 | Thurston & Meyn 1984            |
| <i>Catostomus platyrhynchus</i> | 0.668 | 7.69 | 13.2 | 47.59  | 27.23 | Thurston & Meyn 1984            |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 2.4   | 8.70 | 22.0 | 10.56  | 40.26 | Colt & Tchobanoglous 1976       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 2.9   | 8.70 | 26.0 | 10.19  | 38.85 | Colt & Tchobanoglous 1976       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 3.8   | 8.70 | 30.0 | 10.88  | 41.47 | Colt & Tchobanoglous 1976       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 1.95  | 8.40 | 28.0 | 10.71  | 23.19 | Colt & Tchobanoglous 1978       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 2.1   | 8.09 | 22.0 | 32.33  | 38.36 | Roseboom & Richey 1977          |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 4.2   | 8.08 | 28.0 | 44.44  | 51.72 | Roseboom & Richey 1977          |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 1.76  | 7.98 | 23.8 | 30.49  | 29.35 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b     |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 1.75  | 7.94 | 23.8 | 33.10  | 29.57 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b     |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 1.45  | 7.80 | 25.7 | 32.85  | 22.74 | Swigert & Spacie 1983           |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 0.50  | 8.00 | 3.5  | 37.64  | 37.61 | West 1985                       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 0.98  | 8.10 | 14.6 | 24.94  | 30.16 | West 1985                       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 1.91  | 8.10 | 17.0 | 40.83  | 49.38 | West 1985                       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 1.29  | 7.80 | 19.6 | 44.71  | 30.95 | West 1985                       |
| <i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>      | 2.26  | 8.00 | 26.0 | 32.34  | 32.32 | West 1985                       |
| <i>Gambusia affinis</i>         | 2.6   | 8.00 | 24.0 | 42.53  | 42.51 | Wallen et al. 1957              |
| <i>Gambusia affinis</i>         | 2.4   | 8.20 | 19.5 | 34.54  | 50.68 | Wallen et al. 1957              |
| <i>Gambusia affinis</i>         | 3.2   | 7.75 | 19.0 | 129.59 | 82.17 | Wallen et al. 1957              |
| <i>Gambusia affinis</i>         | 2.4   | 8.50 | 23.0 | 14.64  | 38.41 | Wallen et al. 1957              |
| <i>Poecilia reticulata</i>      | 1.47  | 7.22 | 25.0 | 129.40 | 37.66 | Rubin & Elmaraghy 1976,<br>1977 |
| <i>Poecilia reticulata</i>      | 1.59  | 7.45 | 25.0 | 82.95  | 32.56 | Rubin & Elmaraghy 1976,<br>1977 |
| <i>Poecilia reticulata</i>      | 1.45  | 7.45 | 25.0 | 75.65  | 29.69 | Rubin & Elmaraghy 1976,<br>1977 |
| <i>Morone americana</i>         | 0.15  | 6.00 | 16.0 | 418.44 | 63.94 | Stevenson 1977                  |
| <i>Morone americana</i>         | 0.52  | 8.00 | 16.0 | 14.93  | 14.92 | Stevenson 1977                  |
| <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>        | 0.61  | 7.84 | 12.3 | 33.09  | 24.61 | Jude 1973                       |
| <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>        | 1.08  | 8.28 | 26.2 | 8.43   | 14.45 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982a     |
| <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>        | 0.594 | 6.61 | 22.4 | 254.49 | 45.86 | McCormick et al. 1984           |
| <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>        | 1.29  | 7.20 | 22.4 | 142.85 | 40.64 | McCormick et al. 1984           |
| <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>        | 1.64  | 7.72 | 22.4 | 55.79  | 33.59 | McCormick et al. 1984           |
| <i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>        | 2.11  | 8.69 | 22.4 | 9.24   | 34.60 | McCormick et al. 1984           |
| <i>Lepomis gibbosus</i>         | 0.14  | 7.77 | 12.0 | 9.11   | 5.98  | Jude 1973                       |
| <i>Lepomis gibbosus</i>         | 0.78  | 7.77 | 14.5 | 42.02  | 27.59 | Thurston 1981                   |

|                       |       |      |      |        |       |                             |
|-----------------------|-------|------|------|--------|-------|-----------------------------|
| Lepomis gibbosus      | 0.86  | 7.77 | 14.0 | 48.09  | 31.58 | Thurston 1981               |
| Lepomis gibbosus      | 0.61  | 7.71 | 15.7 | 34.43  | 20.38 | Thurston 1981               |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 0.89  | 8.11 | 18.5 | 16.73  | 20.62 | Emery & Welch 1969          |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 2.97  | 8.24 | 18.5 | 42.01  | 66.62 | Emery & Welch 1969          |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 2.57  | 8.75 | 18.5 | 12.70  | 52.95 | Emery & Welch 1969          |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 0.55  | 8.07 | 22.0 | 8.85   | 10.10 | Roseboom & Richey 1977      |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 0.68  | 8.00 | 22.0 | 12.75  | 12.74 | Roseboom & Richey 1977      |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.1   | 7.93 | 22.0 | 24.08  | 21.11 | Roseboom & Richey 1977      |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.8   | 8.20 | 28.0 | 14.81  | 21.72 | Roseboom & Richey 1977      |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 0.50  | 8.40 | 4.0  | 14.64  | 31.68 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.98  | 8.12 | 25.0 | 23.37  | 29.37 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 0.26  | 8.16 | 4.5  | 12.55  | 17.04 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.35  | 8.09 | 24.8 | 17.22  | 20.43 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982b |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 0.94  | 7.60 | 21.7 | 44.03  | 21.72 | Smith et al. 1983           |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.35  | 7.80 | 24.2 | 33.88  | 23.45 | Swigert & Spacie 1983       |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.75  | 7.60 | 26.5 | 58.69  | 28.95 | Swigert & Spacie 1983       |
| Lepomis macrochirus   | 1.76  | 7.80 | 26.6 | 37.52  | 25.97 | Swigert & Spacie 1983       |
| Micropterus dolomieu  | 0.694 | 6.53 | 22.3 | 359.93 | 62.67 | Broderius et al. 1985       |
| Micropterus dolomieu  | 1.01  | 7.16 | 22.3 | 123.43 | 33.60 | Broderius et al. 1985       |
| Micropterus dolomieu  | 1.20  | 7.74 | 22.3 | 39.30  | 24.49 | Broderius et al. 1985       |
| Micropterus dolomieu  | 1.78  | 8.71 | 22.3 | 7.56   | 29.33 | Broderius et al. 1985       |
| Micropterus salmoides | 1.0   | 7.96 | 22.0 | 20.48  | 18.99 | Roseboom & Richey 1977      |
| Micropterus salmoides | 1.7   | 8.04 | 28.0 | 19.59  | 21.12 | Roseboom & Richey 1977      |
| Etheostoma spectabile | 0.90  | 8.40 | 21.0 | 7.65   | 16.55 | Hazel et al. 1979           |
| Etheostoma spectabile | 1.07  | 8.10 | 22.0 | 16.12  | 19.49 | Hazel et al. 1979           |
| Stizostedion vitreum  | 0.85  | 8.08 | 18.2 | 17.43  | 20.29 | Reinbold & Pescitelli 1982a |
| Stizostedion vitreum  | 0.52  | 7.90 | 3.7  | 48.37  | 40.12 | West 1985                   |
| Stizostedion vitreum  | 1.10  | 7.70 | 11.1 | 89.93  | 52.33 | West 1985                   |
| Stizostedion vitreum  | 0.51  | 8.30 | 19.0 | 6.12   | 10.91 | West 1985                   |
| Cottus bairdi         | 1.39  | 8.02 | 12.4 | 49.83  | 51.73 | Thurston & Russo 1981       |

<sup>a</sup> The species and tests are in the same order as in Table 1 in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document. The scientific names of various salmonids have been updated. Two values for the rainbow trout by Calamari et al. (1977,1981) were deleted because they were “greater than” values; this had no effect on the FAV because the SMAV for rainbow trout was lowered to protect large rainbow trout (see Table 4 in this 1999 Update). A few values for pH and temperature were corrected and ranges were replaced with point estimates to facilitate conversion of acute values from un-ionized ammonia at the test pH to total ammonia nitrogen at pH=8.

## Appendix 5. Histopathological Effects

Fewer results of the effects of chronic exposure of aquatic life to ammonia are available than results of the effects of acute exposures. The available data indicate that ammonia can have adverse effects on aquatic life at relatively low concentrations, approaching 0.001 to 0.006 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L. These reported adverse effects include quantitative data showing that decreased survival, growth, and reproduction are correlated to increasing concentrations of ammonia. These more conventional measures of chronic toxicity are generally regarded as a suitable basis for projecting the potential chronic toxic effects of pollutants, including ammonia, to aquatic life populations and communities.

In addition to the reported chronic toxic effects of ammonia to aquatic life based on these more conventional measures, the literature contains some information concerning the effects that chronic exposure to low levels of ammonia can have on the structure and function of select tissues and organs. These include reduced swimming stamina and performance, increased respiratory distress, hormonal dysfunction, and damage to gill, kidney, brain, and liver tissues. Some investigators have reported other pathological changes in the test animals' physiology, histochemistry, and biochemistry. None of these reported abnormalities in test organisms have been quantitatively correlated with the ammonia exposure or with effects on the survival, growth, or reproduction of the test organisms; potential adverse effects on populations and communities are unavailable.

Salmonid species subjected to un-ionized ammonia concentrations ranging from 0.002 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=6.4 to 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.7 on a chronic exposure basis have demonstrated significant effects on growth. Rice and Bailey (1980) observed growth effects on pink salmon embryos and fry when un-ionized ammonia exceeded 0.002 to 0.003 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=6.4. Burkhalter and Kaya (1977) observed that un-ionized ammonia concentrations somewhat less than 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.5 inhibited growth rates of rainbow trout embryos and fry. Samylin (1969), in tests with Atlantic salmon embryos and fry, reported effects on growth rates when un-ionized ammonia exceeded 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.1. The calculated "no apparent effect" concentrations for these tests are 0.002 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=6.4 for pink salmon, 0.008 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.1 for the Atlantic salmon, and less than 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.5 for the rainbow trout. Non-salmonid fish species have exhibited similar effects, with the calculated "no apparent growth effect" concentrations ranging from 0.03 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=6.6 to 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=8.68. Reported growth effect concentrations were 0.11 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.78 for the bluegill (Smith et al. 1984), 0.32 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.95 for the channel catfish (Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a), and 0.40 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.9 for the green sunfish (McCormick et al. 1984). Broderius et al. (1985), in tests with smallmouth bass, observed that the growth effects of un-ionized ammonia were not constant with pH. The growth effect concentrations ranged from 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=6.6 to 0.71 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=8.68. Thurston et al. (1986) reported the results of life-cycle tests with the fathead minnow. The tested

un-ionized ammonia concentrations ranged from 0.07 to 0.96 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=8.0. No effects on growth or survival of parental fish were reported at 0.44 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L, or on embryo viability or production up to 0.37 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L; adverse effects were reported for all of these endpoints at 0.91 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L. First filial generation animals did not demonstrate any adverse effects on growth or survival at 0.36 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L, the highest tested concentration. Embryo hatching success was adversely affected at 0.37 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L but not at 0.19 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L. Parental fish and first filial generation fish exhibited a high incidence of brain lesions at an un-ionized ammonia concentration of 0.21 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L, but not at 0.11 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L.

Histopathological effects of chronic exposure of rainbow trout to un-ionized ammonia are evident within the range of un-ionized concentrations producing effects on growth. Calamari et al. (1977,1981) observed alterations of the epidermis of newly hatched rainbow trout fry exposed to un-ionized ammonia concentrations of 0.02 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and greater at pH=7.4 for 21 to 24 days. Concentrations of 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and greater at pH=7.4 produced pathological alterations of kidney tissues of newly hatched rainbow trout fry. Increases in the severity of these pathological states corresponded to increasing un-ionized ammonia concentrations; fifty percent mortality was reported with animals exposed to concentrations of 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and greater at pH=7.4 for 72 days (Calamari et al. 1977,1981).

Thurston et al. (1984b) exposed rainbow trout to five concentrations of un-ionized ammonia ranging from 0.008 to 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.7. The parental (P) fish were exposed for eleven months, the first filial generation (F<sub>1</sub>) for 48 months, and the second filial generation (F<sub>2</sub>) for five months. Animals from the parental, first filial, and second filial generations were examined for chronic effects of un-ionized ammonia. Data collected during the tests included mortality, reproductive success, and growth. Histological examinations were performed on select tissues from fish of all three generations.

No statistically significant difference in survival, growth, or reproduction was observed at any of the tested concentrations. Blood from the parental fish exposed to concentrations of 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and greater showed reduced hematocrits and, to a lesser extent, reduced hemoglobin content. The first filial generation (F<sub>1</sub>) did not show any significant alteration in hematocrits or hemoglobin, although there was a strong correlation between blood ammonia values and ambient ammonia concentrations.

Histological examinations of spleen, heart, gill, liver, and kidney tissues were performed on animals from all three generations and correlated to test concentrations. Histological alterations of gill and kidney tissues were remarkable and showed a positive correlation with un-ionized ammonia concentrations; histopathological alterations increased in severity with increasing ammonia concentrations. Gill lamellae obtained from parental fish exposed to un-ionized ammonia concentrations ranging from 0.02 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L to 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L for four months, and 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L for seven and eleven months, showed mild to moderate fusion, aneurysms, and separation of the epithelia from the underlying basement membrane.

Test animals that had been exposed for seven months at un-ionized ammonia concentrations of 0.05 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and subsequently allowed to 'recover' in an ammonia-free environment for the remaining four months, did not show any evidence of gill tissue damage, suggesting that the animals might have recovered.

The gill tissues of fish from the first filial generation exposed to concentrations of 0.03 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and greater evidenced mild to severe tissue injury. The degree of injury exhibited a positive correlation with the un-ionized ammonia concentrations. Symptoms included hypertrophy of the gill lamellae, with accompanying basal hyperplasia, separation of epithelia from the underlying basement membranes, necrosis, aneurysms, and mild to moderate fusion of gill lamellae. This suite of symptoms is analogous to obstructive bronchopulmonary disease, e.g., emphysema, in humans and has been reported to affect swimming performance and stamina in trout (Smith and Piper 1985). Pathologic conditions were most apparent in both the parental and F<sub>1</sub> fish when un-ionized ammonia reached and exceeded 0.03 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L at pH=7.7. No effects were reported on survival, growth, or reproduction at the highest tested concentration of 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L.

Second filial generation rainbow trout exposed to un-ionized ammonia concentrations of 0.02 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L and greater exhibited histological alterations similar to those of the first filial generation. In addition to the histopathological alterations, the second filial generation also became infected with a protozoan. It is not known whether the protozoan infection was related to an increased susceptibility associated with the ammonia exposure. These alterations are generally viewed as pathological and strongly indicative of organ dysfunction. Survival and growth of the second filial generation were unaffected at the highest tested ammonia concentration of 0.06 mg NH<sub>3</sub>-N/L.

In addition to the recovery noted by Thurston et al. (1984b), other investigators have reported recovery and compensation. Smith and Piper (1975) reported recovery of rainbow trout when in water to which ammonia was not added. Burrows (1964) observed recovery of chinook salmon in uncontaminated water at 14°C, but not at 6°C. Schulze-Wiehenbrauck (1976) found that growth of rainbow trout juveniles was reduced during two-week exposures, but the decrease was completely compensated for during the next three or four weeks. Burkhalter and Kaya (1977) reported compensation for reduced growth at the lowest tested concentration.

Endpoint indices of abnormalities such as reduced growth, impaired reproduction, reduced survival, and gross anatomical deformities are clinical expressions of altered structure and function that originate at the cellular level. Any lesion observed in the test organism is cause for concern and such lesions often provide useful insight into the potential adverse clinical and subclinical effects of such toxicants as ammonia. For purposes of protecting human health or welfare these subclinical manifestations often serve useful in establishing 'safe' exposure conditions for certain sensitive individuals within a population.

With fish and other aquatic organisms the significance of the adverse effect can be used in the derivation of criteria only after demonstration of adverse effects at the population level, such as reduced survival, growth, or reproduction. Many of the data indicate that the concentrations of ammonia that have adverse effects on cells and tissues do not correspondingly cause adverse effects on survival, growth, or reproduction. No data are available that quantitatively and systematically link the effects that ammonia is reported to have on fish tissues with effects at the population level. This is not to say that the investigators who reported both tissue effects and population effects within the same research did not correlate the observed tissue lesions and cellular changes with effects on survival, growth, or reproduction, and ammonia concentrations. Many did, but they did not attempt to relate their observations to ammonia concentrations that would be safe for populations of fish under field conditions nor did they attempt to quantify (e.g., increase in respiratory diffusion distance associated with gill hyperplasia) the tissue damage and cellular changes (Lloyd 1980; Malins 1982). Additionally, for the purpose of deriving ambient water quality criteria, ammonia-induced lesions and cellular changes must be quantified and positively correlated with increasing exposures to ammonia.

In summary, the following have been reported:

1. Fish recover from some histopathological effects when placed in water that does not contain added ammonia.
2. Some histopathological effects are temporary during continuous exposure of fish to ammonia.
3. Some histopathological effects have occurred at concentrations of ammonia that did not adversely affect survival, growth, or reproduction during the same exposures.

Because of the lack of a clear connection between histopathological effects and effects on populations, histopathological endpoints are not used in the derivation of the new criterion, but the possibility of a connection should be the subject of further research.

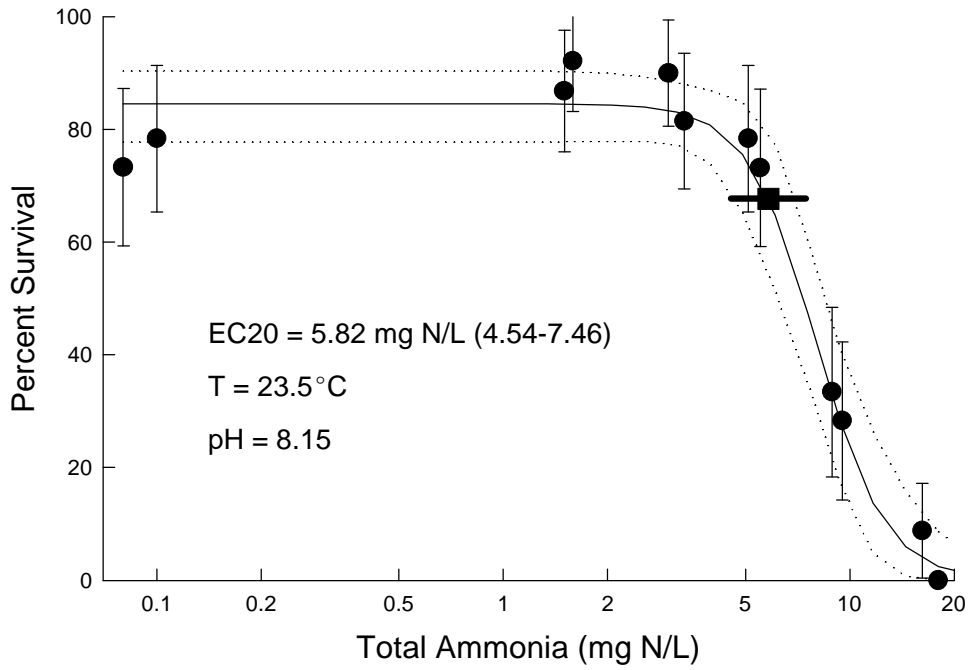
## Appendix 6. Results of Regression Analyses of Chronic Data

The following pages contain figures and other information related to the regression analyses that were performed to calculate chronic EC20s and LC20s. The regression parameters are shown in the table below. In the figures that follow, circles denote measured responses and confidence limits (if available), solid lines denote estimated regression lines, and dotted lines denote 95% confidence limits on the regression lines. Squares with solid thick lines denote estimated EC20s and 95% confidence limits.

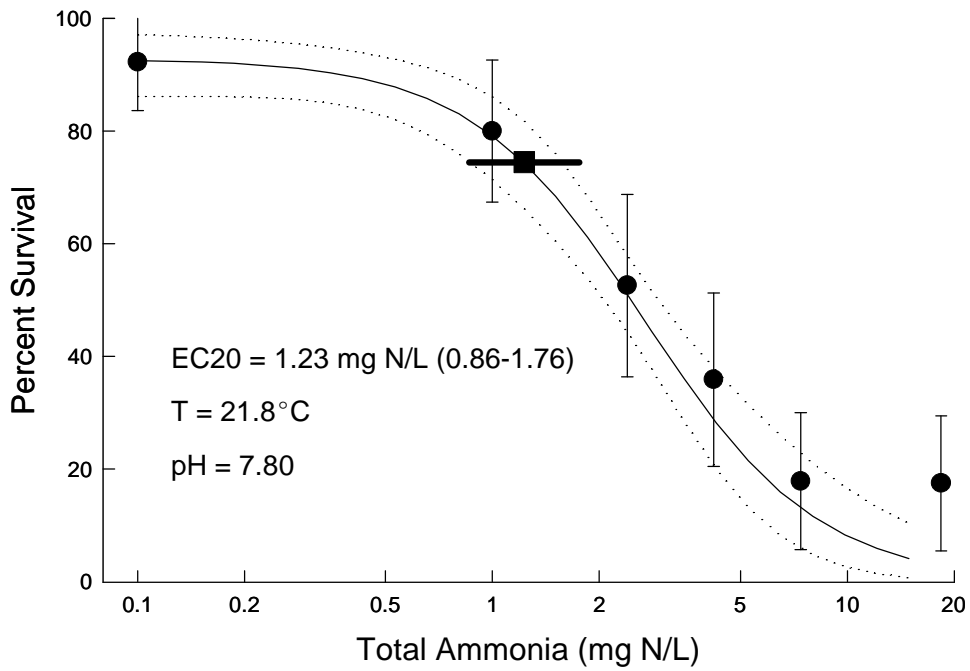
| Study                                    | Control Value | EC50 | Slope | EC20 | EC10 |
|--|---------------|------|-------|------|------|
| Fingernail Clam, Anderson et al.         | 84.6          | 8.00 | 4.35  | 4.54 | 3.46 |
| Fingernail Clam, Sparks and Sandusky     | 92.8          | 2.69 | 1.78  | 1.23 | 0.78 |
| Ceriodaphnia acanthina, Mount et al.     | 12.6          | 49.8 | 13.3  | 41.5 | 37.3 |
| Ceriodaphnia dubia, Willingham           | 23.0          | 7.53 | 5.32  | 5.80 | 4.98 |
| Ceriodaphnia dubia, Nimmo et al.         | 12.7          | 25.3 | 2.72  | 15.2 | 11.3 |
| Daphnia magna, Gersich et al.            | 67.8          | 15.3 | 1.89  | 7.37 | 4.81 |
| Daphnia magna, Reinbold and Pescitelli   | 24.3          | 27.6 | 5.77  | 21.7 | 18.9 |
| Hyalella azteca, Borgmann                | 48.0          | 1.41 | 2.90  | 0.88 | 0.66 |
| Fathead minnow, Thurston et al.          | 49.3          | 4.56 | 1.65  | 1.97 | 1.20 |
| Fathead minnow, Swigert and Spacie       | 2.81          | 13.1 | 1.11  | 3.73 | 1.79 |
| Fathead minnow, Mayes et al.             | 70.5          | 7.25 | 3.98  | 5.12 | 4.18 |
| Channel catfish, Swigert and Spacie      | 7.29          | 14.1 | 6.41  | 11.5 | 10.1 |
| Channel catfish, Reinbold and Pescitelli | 61.2          | 45.8 | 1.06  | 12.4 | 5.77 |
| Green sunfish, Reinbold and Pescitelli   | 81.7          | 6.57 | 11.8  | 5.84 | 5.45 |
| Green sunfish, McCormick et al.          | 2.84          | 8.78 | 3.09  | 5.61 | 4.31 |
| Bluegill, Smith et al.                   | 2.10          | 2.56 | 4.27  | 1.85 | 1.53 |
| Smallmouth bass, Broderius et al         | 168.          | 22.5 | 1.63  | 9.61 | 5.84 |
| Smallmouth bass, Broderius et al         | 161.          | 26.6 | 1.23  | 8.62 | 4.46 |
| Smallmouth bass, Broderius et al         | 123.          | 12.4 | 3.30  | 8.18 | 6.40 |
| Smallmouth bass, Broderius et al         | 121.          | 2.29 | 3.47  | 1.54 | 1.22 |



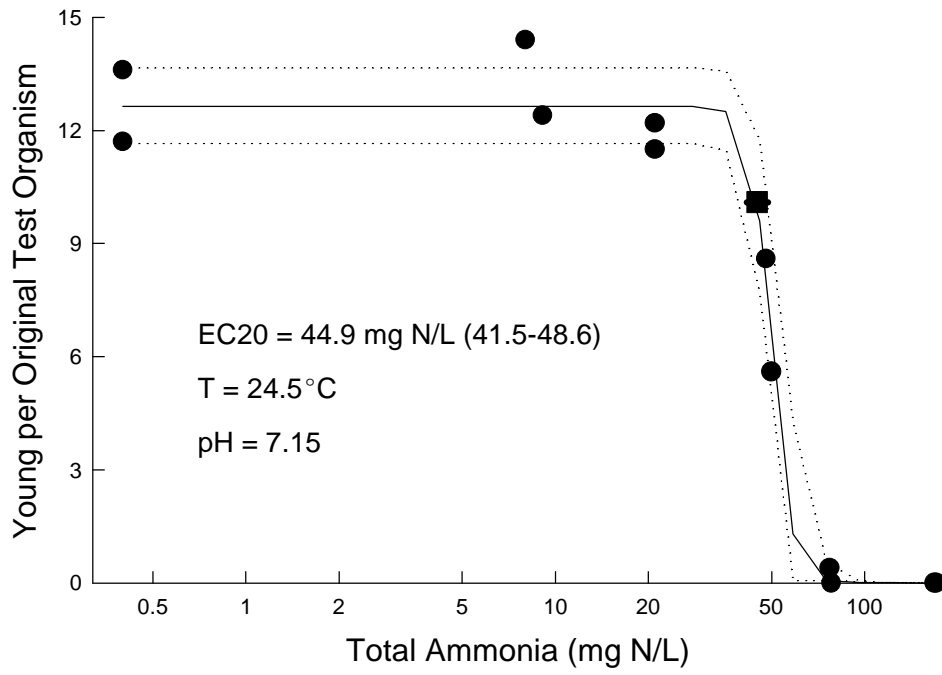
FINGERNAIL CLAM, 42-DAY JUV, ANDERSON ET AL. 1978



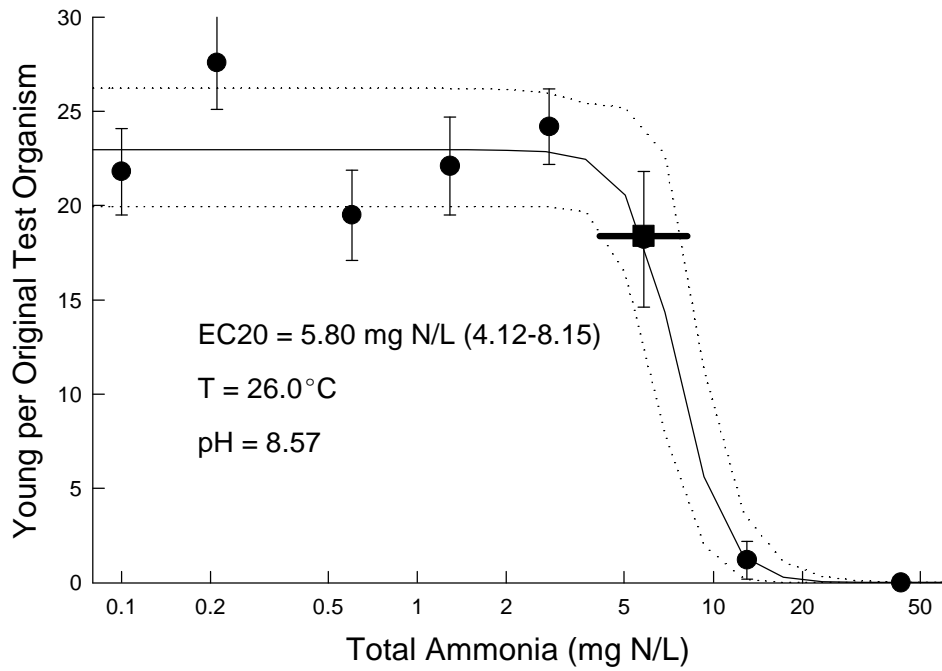
FINGERNAIL CLAM, 42-DAY JUV, SPARKS AND SANDUSKY 1981



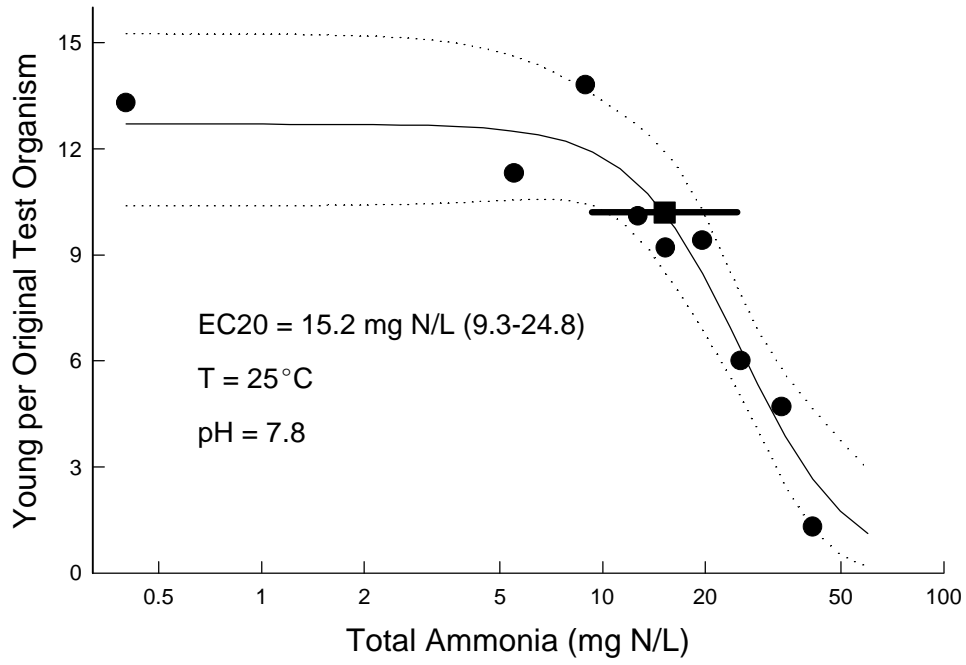
**CERIODAPHNIA ACANTHINA, LIFE CYCLE, MOUNT 1982**



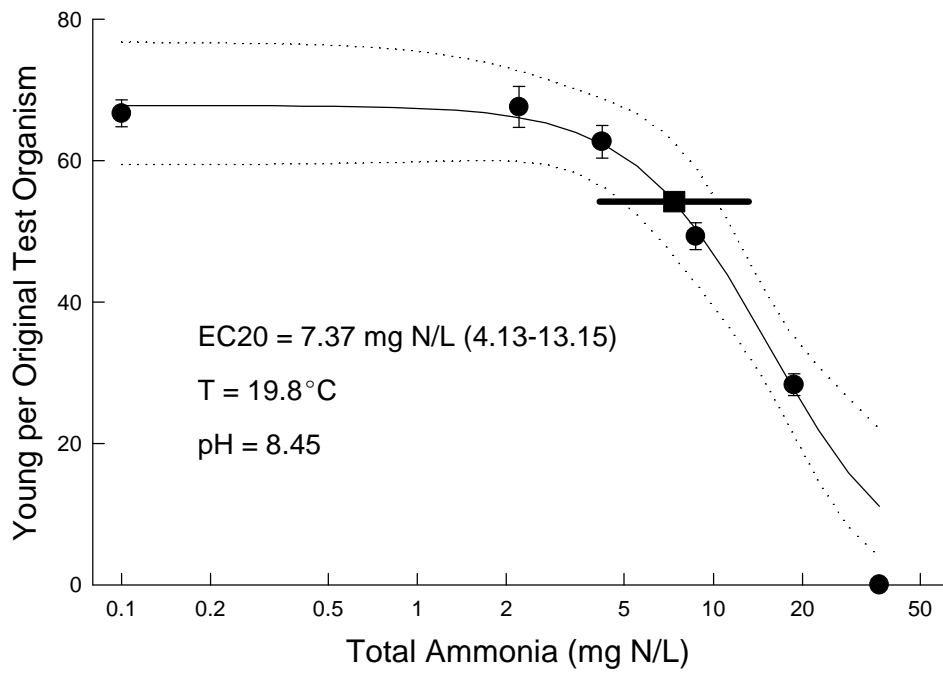
**CERIODAPHNIA DUBIA, LIFE CYCLE, WILLINGHAM 1987**



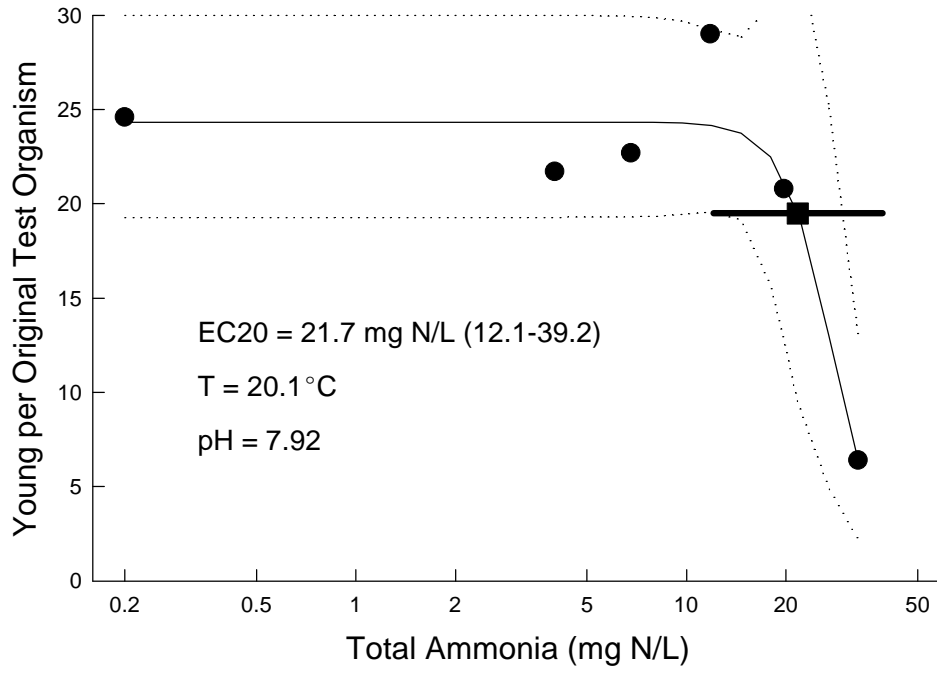
**CERIODAPHNIA DUBIA, LIFE CYCLE, NIMMO ET AL 1989**



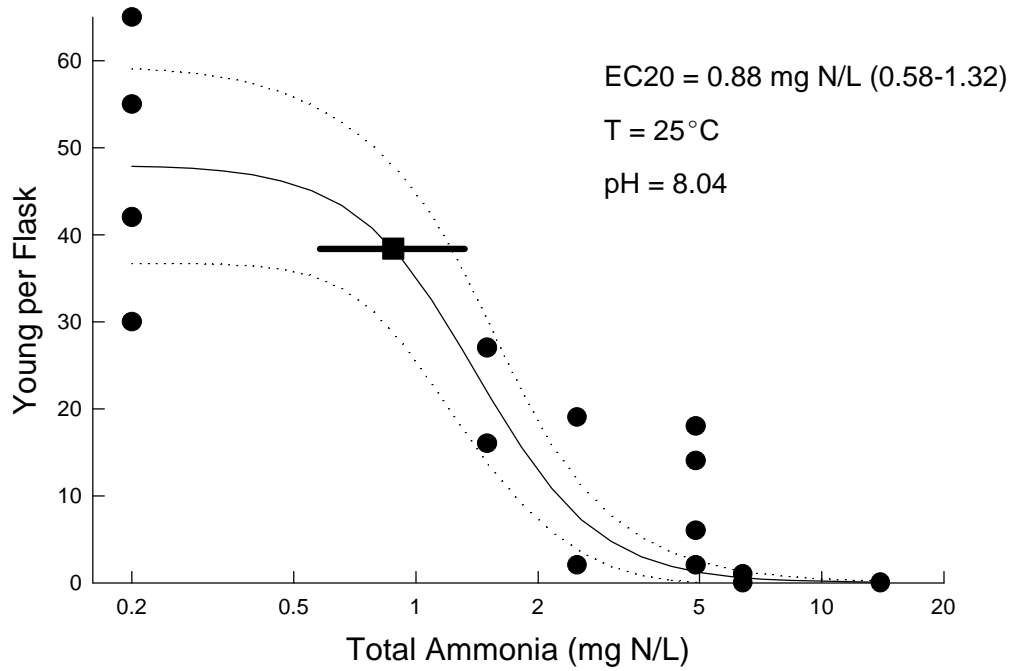
**DAPHNIA MAGNA, LIFE CYCLE, GERSICH ET AL. 1985**



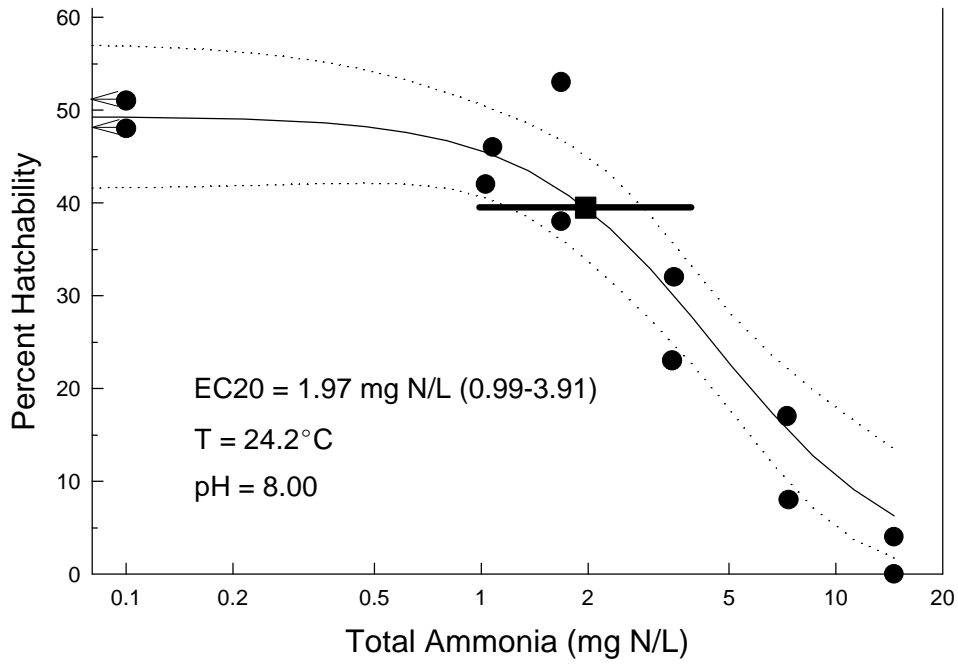
**DAPHNIA MAGNA, LIFE CYCLE, REINBOLD AND PESCIPELLI 1982a**



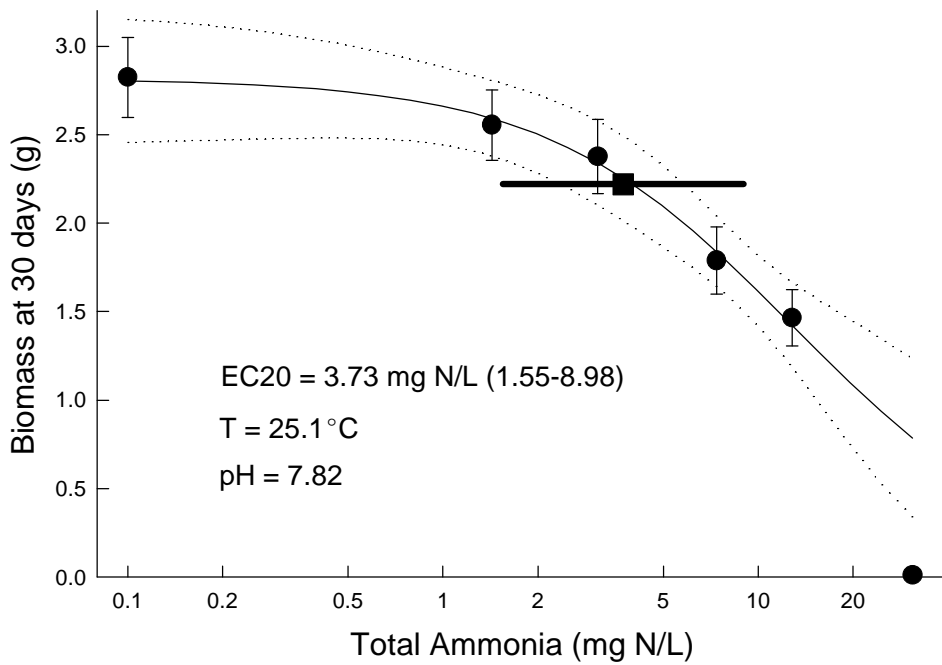
**HYALELLA AZTECA, LIFE CYCLE, BORGMANN 1994**



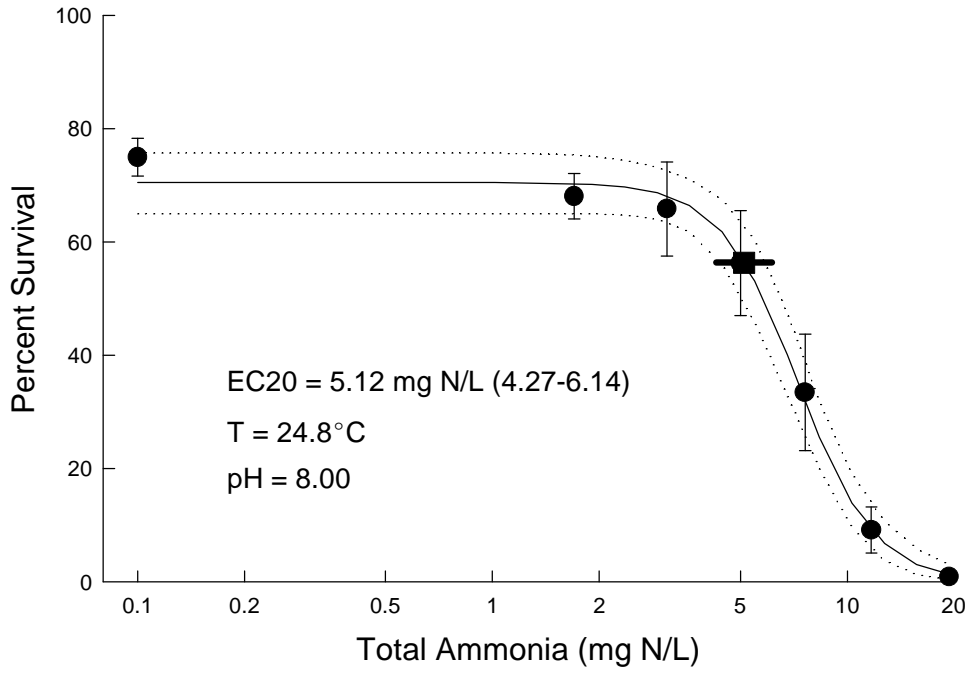
FATHEAD MINNOW, LIFE CYCLE, THURSTON ET AL. 1986



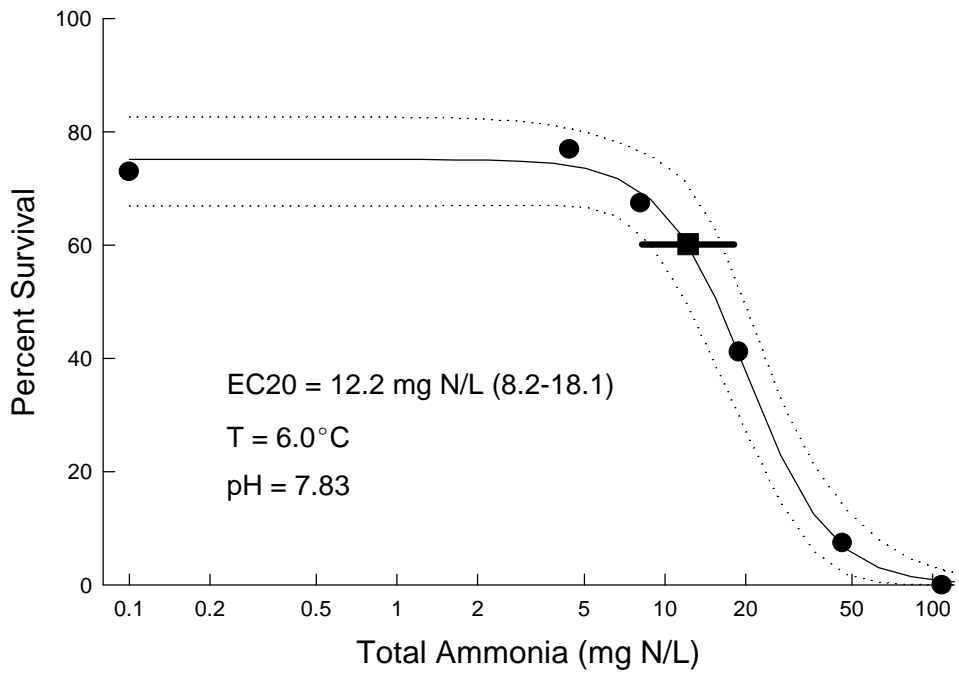
FATHEAD MINNOW, 30-DAY ELS, SWIGERT AND SPACIE 1983



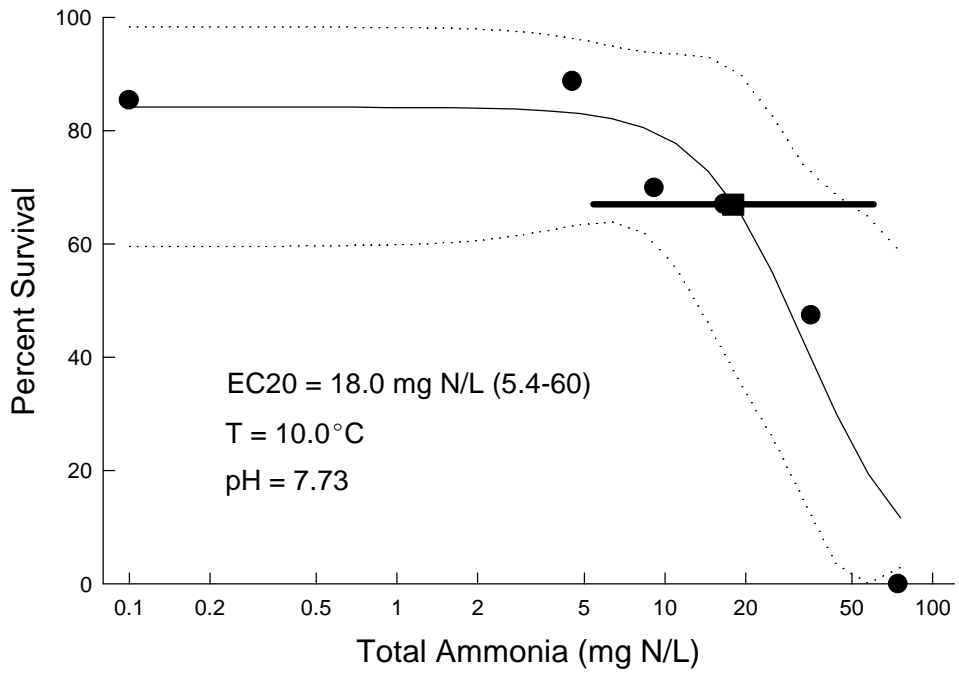
FATHEAD MINNOW, 28-DAY ELS, MAYES ET AL. 1986



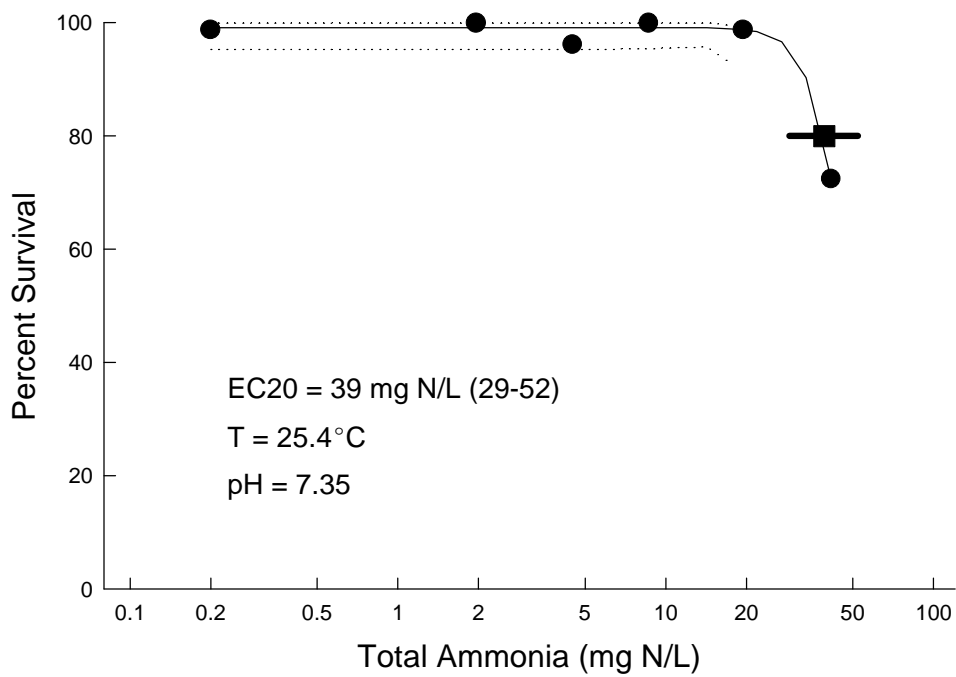
FATHEAD MINNOW, 30-DAY JUVENILE, DEGRAEVE ET AL. 1987



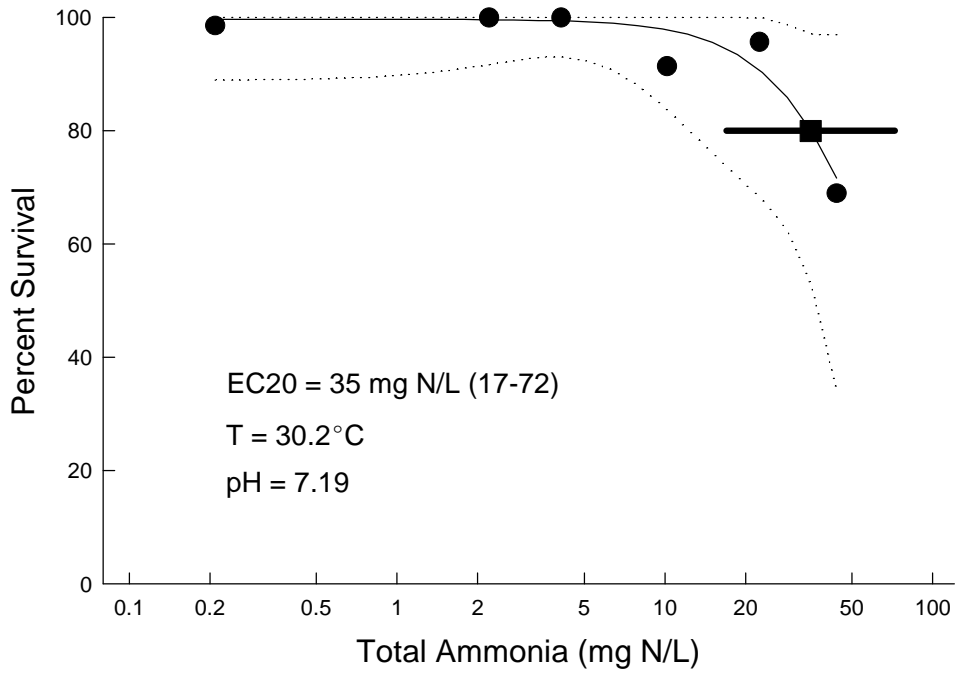
FATHEAD MINNOW, 30-DAY JUVENILE, DEGRAEVE ET AL. 1987



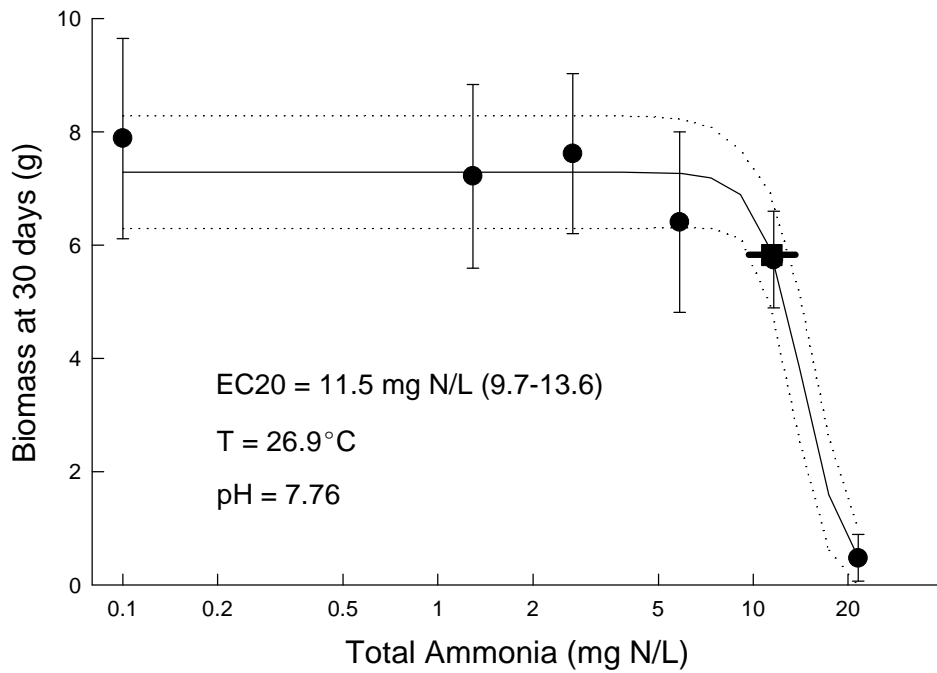
FATHEAD MINNOW, 30-DAY JUVENILE, DEGRAEVE ET AL. 1987



FATHEAD MINNOW, 30-DAY JUVENILE, DEGRAEVE ET AL. 1987

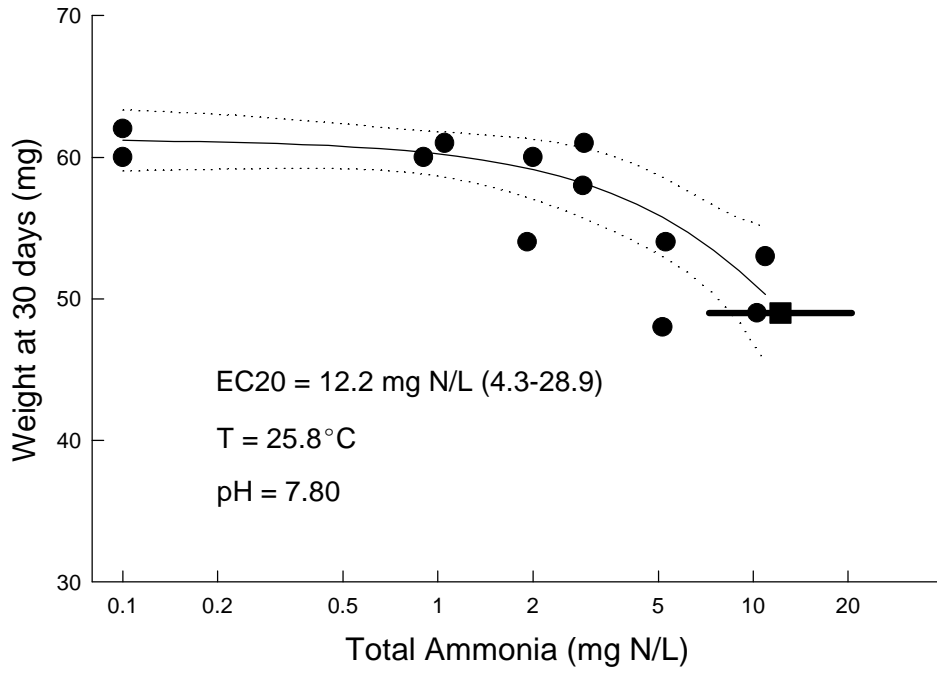


CHANNEL CATFISH, 30-DAY ELS, SWIGERT AND SPACIE 1983

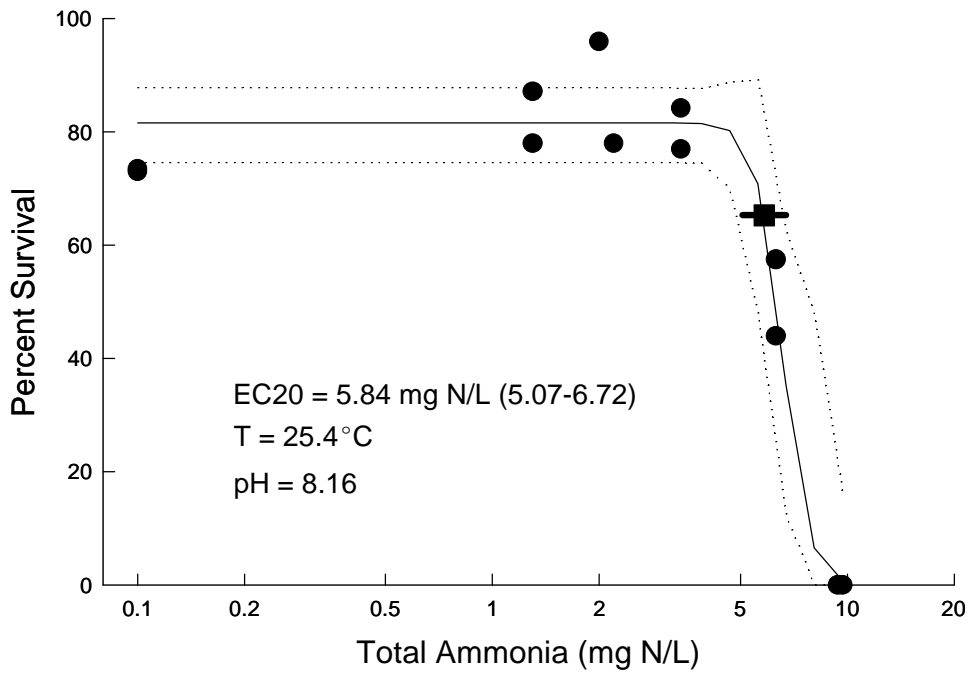




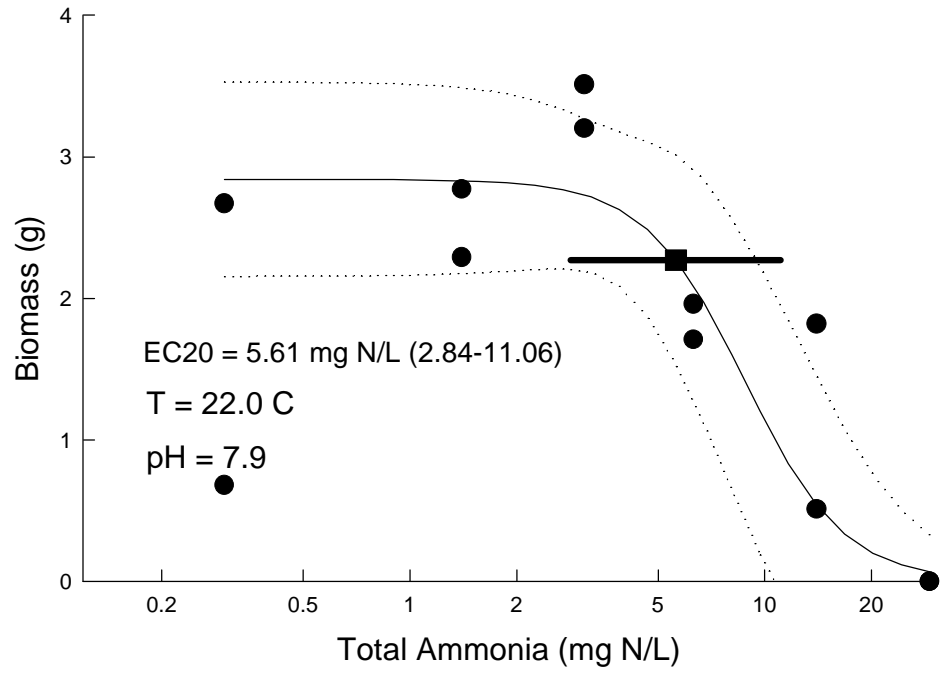
**CHANNEL CATFISH, 30-DAY ELS, REINBOLD AND PESCIPELLI 1982a**



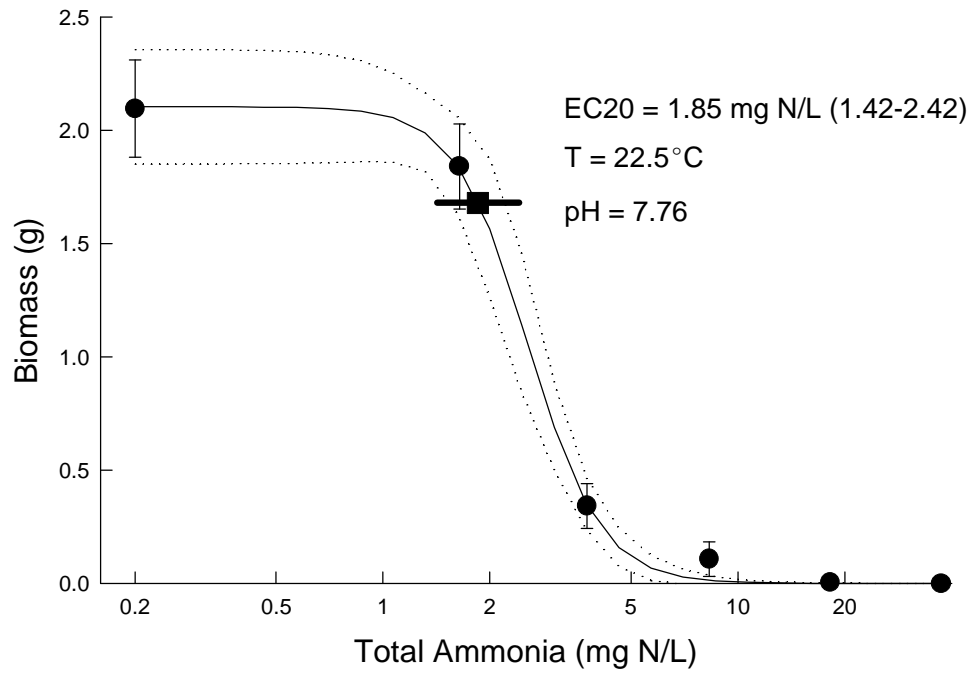
**GREEN SUNFISH, 30-DAY ELS, REINBOLD AND PESCIPELLI 1982a**



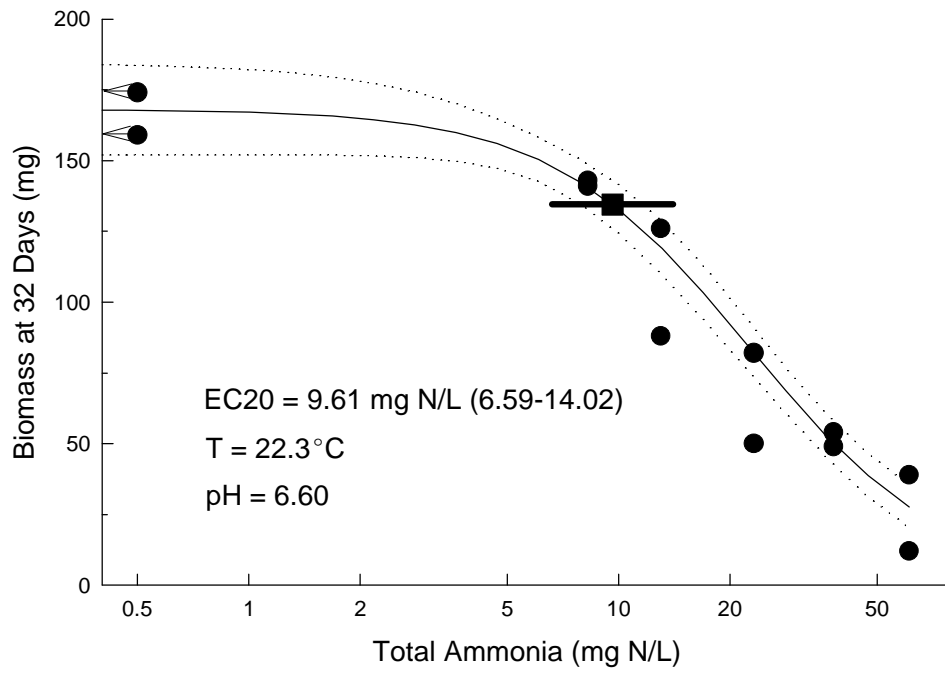
**GREEN SUNFISH, 30-DAY ELS, MCCORMICK ET AL. 1984**



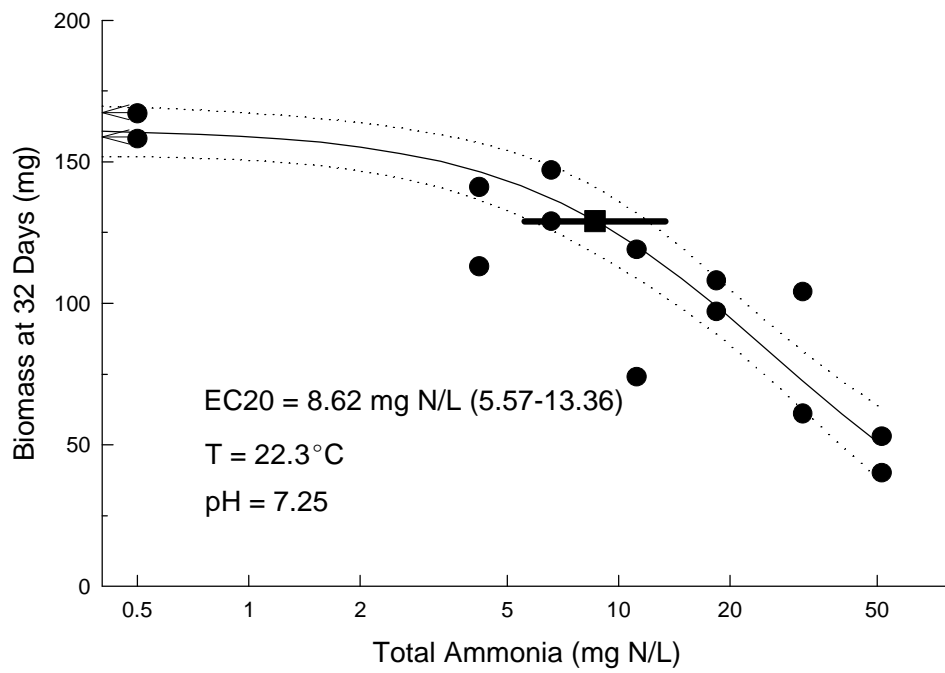
**BLUEGILL, 30-DAY ELS, SMITH ET AL. 1984**



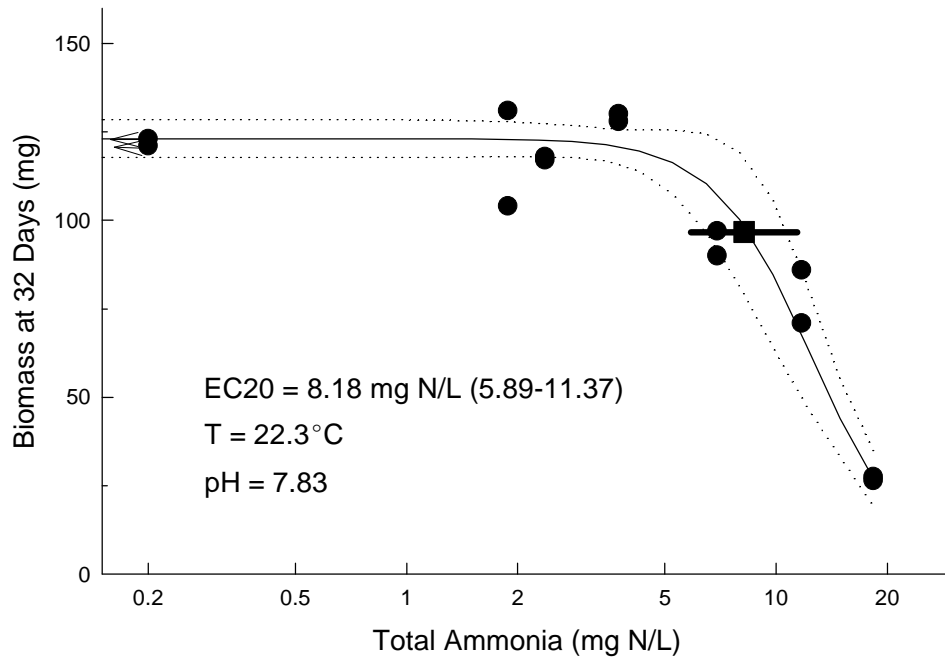
SMALLMOUTH BASS, 32-DAY ELS, BRODERIUS ET AL. 1985



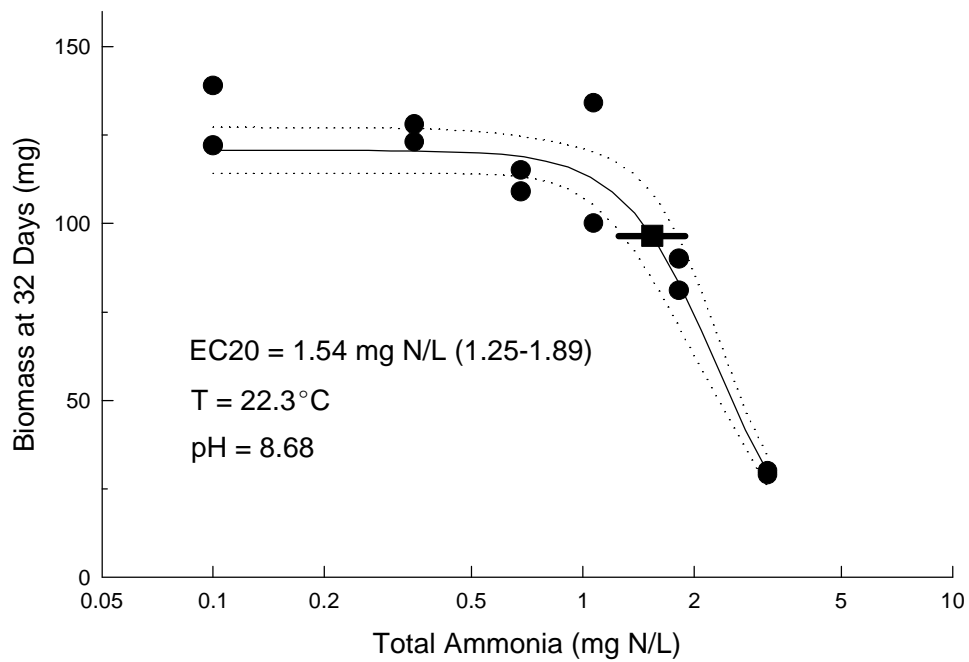
SMALLMOUTH BASS, 32-DAY ELS, BRODERIUS ET AL. 1985



**SMALLMOUTH BASS, 32-DAY ELS, BRODERIUS ET AL. 1985**



**SMALLMOUTH BASS, 32-DAY ELS, BRODERIUS ET AL.**



## Appendix 7. Acute-Chronic Ratios

Although the CCC was calculated directly from Chronic Values using the fifth percentile procedure (U.S. EPA 1985b), it is of interest to consider how this compares with the use of Acute-Chronic Ratios (ACRs). Therefore, ACRs were determined for all of the EC20s in Table 5 that are used in the derivation of a GMCV and for which comparable acute values were found. (Sufficient ACRs are available for freshwater species that ACRs determined with saltwater species were not considered.) Because the acute toxicity of total ammonia is related to pH differently from its chronic toxicity, all relevant acute and chronic values were adjusted to pH=8 and are expressed in terms of mg N/L, where N is total ammonia nitrogen. The resulting ACRs are given in Table 7, along with the resulting Genus Mean Acute-Chronic Ratios (GMACRs).

When ACRs are used, it is hoped that if the acute and chronic tests are conducted with the same test species in the same water, any biological or chemical factor that affects the result of one of the tests will have a proportional effect on the result of the other test so that the ACR is more constant than the result of either individual test. In addition, it is hoped that the ACRs within a genus agree well. The ACRs within the genera *Ceriodaphnia* and *Daphnia* agree well (Table 7).

The available ACRs at pH=8 for the fathead minnow range from 6.5 to 20.7, but the range can probably be explained because of the different kinds of chronic tests on which they are based. The ACR of 20.7 was based on the life-cycle test of Thurston et al. (1986) whereas the early life-stage tests of Swigert and Spacie (1983) and Mayes et al. (1986) gave ACRs of 6.5 and 9.7. The range of ACRs for the early life-stage tests is small, and it is not surprising that a life-cycle test gave a higher ACR than the early life-stage test. The range of the nine 96-hr LC50s from three laboratories was only 27.2 to 51.5 mg N/L when adjusted to pH=8.

Table 8 gives the GMACRs beside the ranked GMAVs to demonstrate whether there is a trend, because ACRs for some chemicals are higher for resistant species than for sensitive species (U.S. EPA 1985b). No trend is obvious and the range of the GMACRs is 1.9 to 10.9.

A major problem with use of the ACR procedure for calculating a CCC for ammonia is that ACRs are not available for *M. transversum* and *H. azteca*, which are very sensitive in chronic tests; the data in the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document indicate that *M. transversum* is not very sensitive in acute tests, which implies a large ACR. In these circumstances, direct calculation of the CCC using the fifth percentile calculation procedure is certainly much more appropriate than calculation using the ACR procedure. In addition, the CCC obtained using the fifth percentile procedure agrees well with the available chronic data.

Table 7. Genus Mean Acute-Chronic Ratios

| Species        | Chronic Results  |      |      | Acute Results <sup>a</sup> |      | Adjusted to pH=8 |                   | EC20  | LC50 | ACR <sup>d</sup> | GMACR |
|----------------|------------------|------|------|----------------------------|------|------------------|-------------------|-------|------|------------------|-------|
|                | Ref <sup>b</sup> | Temp | pH   | EC20 <sup>c</sup>          | Temp | pH               | LC50 <sup>c</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
| M. transversum | 1                | 23.5 | 8.15 | 5.82                       | ---- | ----             | ----              | 7.30  | ---- | ----             | ----  |
|                | 2                | 21.8 | 7.80 | 1.23                       | ---- | ----             | ----              | 0.94  | ---- | ----             | ----  |
| C. acanthina   | 3                | 24.5 | 7.15 | 44.9                       | 24.0 | 7.06             | 105.              | 19.8  | 24.4 | 1.2              | 1.9   |
| C. dubia       | 4                | 26.0 | 8.57 | 5.80                       | 26.0 | 8.61             | 14.8              | 14.1  | 48.6 | 3.4              |       |
|                | 5                | 25.0 | 7.8  | 15.2                       | 25.0 | 7.8              | 41.3              | 11.6  | 31.5 | 2.7              |       |
| D. magna       | 6                | 19.8 | 8.45 | 7.37                       | 20.0 | 8.50             | 26.4              | 15.1  | 70.2 | 4.6              | 5.3   |
|                | 7                | 20.1 | 7.92 | 21.7                       | 19.7 | 8.34             | 61.3              | 19.4  | 119. | 6.1              |       |
| H. azteca      | 8                | 25.0 | 7.94 | <1.58                      | ---- | ----             | ----              | <1.45 | ---- | ----             | ----  |
| P. promelas    | 9                | 24.2 | 8.0  | 1.97                       | 22.1 | 8.03             | 48.6 <sup>e</sup> | 1.97  | 51.5 | 20.7             | 10.9  |
|                |                  |      |      |                            | 22.0 | 8.06             | 42.6 <sup>e</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
|                |                  |      |      |                            | 19.1 | 7.94             | 42.3 <sup>e</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
|                |                  |      |      |                            | 19.0 | 7.76             | 50.4 <sup>e</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
|                |                  |      |      |                            | 22.0 | 7.83             | 50.6 <sup>e</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
|                |                  |      |      |                            | 18.9 | 7.91             | 49.3 <sup>e</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
|                | 10               | 25.1 | 7.82 | 3.73                       | 25.9 | 7.78             | 41.0              | 2.92  | 27.2 | 9.7              |       |
| 11             | 24.8             | 8.0  | 5.12 | 25.6                       | 7.8  | 42.8             |                   | 29.4  |      |                  |       |
| C. commersoni  | 7                | 18.6 | 8.32 | >2.9                       | 15.0 | 8.16             | 30.3 <sup>f</sup> | >4.79 | 41.4 | <8.4             | <8.4  |
|                |                  |      |      |                            | 15.4 | 8.14             | 29.7 <sup>f</sup> |       |      |                  |       |
| I. punctatus   | 10               | 26.9 | 7.76 | 11.5                       | 25.7 | 7.8              | 32.8              | 8.35  | 22.6 | 2.7              | 2.7   |
| L. cyanellus   | 7                | 25.4 | 8.16 | 5.84                       | 26.2 | 8.28             | 8.6               | 7.44  | 14.8 | 2.0              | 7.6   |
|                | 12               | 22.0 | 7.9  | 5.61                       | 22.4 | 7.7              | 57.               | 4.88  | 32.8 | 6.7              |       |
| L. macrochirus | 13               | 22.5 | 7.76 | 1.85                       | 21.7 | 7.6              | 44.2              | 1.35  | 21.4 | 15.9             |       |

|             |    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |     |
|-------------|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| M. dolomieu | 14 | 22.3 | 6.60 | 9.61 | 22.3 | 6.53 | 371. | 3.57 | 59.3 | 16.6 | 7.4 |
|             |    | 22.3 | 7.25 | 8.62 | 22.3 | 7.16 | 117. | 4.01 | 30.4 | 7.6  |     |
|             |    | 22.3 | 7.83 | 8.18 | 22.3 | 7.74 | 39.5 | 6.50 | 24.4 | 3.8  |     |
|             |    | 22.3 | 8.68 | 1.54 | 22.3 | 8.71 | 7.43 | 4.65 | 29.3 | 6.3  |     |

- <sup>a</sup> If acute values were available at more than one pH, the acute value(s) at a pH close to the pH of the chronic value were used. Dashes indicate that a comparable acute test was not found. When an acute test listed above was in Table 1 of the 1984/1985 ammonia criteria document (U.S. EPA 1985a), the values given in Table 1 for pH and temperature were used unless inspection of the reference indicated that an incorrect value was in Table 1. If given in the reference, an LC50 based on total ammonia was used, after conversion to total ammonia nitrogen if necessary. If a total ammonia LC50 was not given in the reference, an LC50 based on un-ionized ammonia was used, after conversion to un-ionized ammonia nitrogen if necessary. Each LC50 based on un-ionized ammonia nitrogen was converted to total ammonia nitrogen in the table above, using the speciation relationship derived by Emerson et al. (1978).
- <sup>b</sup> (1) Anderson et al. 1978; (2) Sparks and Sandusky 1981; (3) Mount 1982; (4) Willingham 1987; (5) Nimmo et al. 1989; (6) Gersich et al. 1985; (7) Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982a; (8) Borgmann 1994; (9) Thurston et al. 1986; (10) Swigert and Spacie 1983; (11) Mayes et al. 1986; (12) McCormick et al. 1984; (13) Smith et al. 1984; (14) Broderius et al. 1985.
- <sup>c</sup> Expressed as total ammonia nitrogen (mg N/L). Three digits are retained in intermediate calculations to reduce roundoff error in subsequent calculations.
- <sup>d</sup> One ACR was calculated for each EC20 for which a comparable acute value was available; if more than one comparable acute value was available, the geometric mean of the acute values was used.
- <sup>e</sup> These are the results of the six acute tests given by Thurston et al. (1983) in their appendix that were conducted with fish that were 0.1 to 1.0 g and whose test temperature was closest to the temperature of the chronic test.
- <sup>f</sup> Reinbold and Pescitelli 1982b.

Table 8. Ordered Genus Mean Acute-Chronic Ratios

| RANK | GENUS        | GMAV ADJUSTED TO pH=8 | GMACR |
|------|--------------|-----------------------|-------|
| 34   | Philarctus   | 388.8                 |       |
| 33   | Orconectes   | 246.0                 |       |
| 32   | Asellus      | 210.6                 |       |
| 31   | Ephemerella  | 189.2                 |       |
| 30   | Callibaetis  | 115.5                 |       |
| 29   | Stenelmis    | 113.2                 |       |
| 28   | Crangonyx    | 108.3                 |       |
| 27   | Tubifex      | 97.82                 |       |
| 26   | Helisoma     | 93.52                 |       |
| 25   | Arcynopteryx | 77.10                 |       |
| 24   | Physa        | 73.69                 |       |
| 23   | Cottus       | 51.73                 |       |
| 22   | Gambusia     | 51.06                 |       |
| 21   | Pimephales   | 43.55                 | 10.9  |
| 20   | Catostomus   | 38.11                 | <8.4  |
| 19   | Daphnia      | 36.82                 | 5.3   |
| 18   | Salvelinus   | 36.39                 |       |
| 17   | Musculium    | 35.65                 |       |
| 16   | Ictalurus    | 34.44                 | 2.7   |
| 15   | Simocephalus | 33.99                 |       |
| 14   | Poecilia     | 33.14                 |       |
| 13   | Dendrocoelum | 32.82                 |       |
| 12   | Morone       | 30.89                 |       |
| 11   | Campostoma   | 26.97                 |       |
| 10   | Micropterus  | 26.50                 | 7.4   |
| 9    | Stizostedion | 26.11                 |       |
| 8    | Ceriodaphnia | 25.78                 | 1.9   |
| 7    | Notropis     | 25.60                 |       |
| 6    | Salmo        | 23.74                 |       |
| 5    | Lepomis      | 23.61                 | 7.6   |
| 4    | Oncorhynchus | 21.95                 |       |
| 3    | Etheostoma   | 17.96                 |       |
| 2    | Notemigonus  | 14.67                 |       |
| 1    | Prosopium    | 12.11                 |       |



## Appendix 8. A Field Study Relevant to the CCC

Hermanutz et al. (1987) and Zischke and Arthur (1987) reported the effects of different concentrations of ammonia on fishes and invertebrates in various tests at the Monticello, MN, outdoor experimental stream facility. The study involved essentially constant dosing of total ammonia into four parallel streams (three concentrations of ammonia and a control treatment). The approximate average concentrations of total ammonia nitrogen were:

- 0.08 mg N/L in the control stream
- 0.66 mg N/L in the low concentration stream
- 2.0 mg N/L in the medium concentration stream, and
- 7.1 mg N/L in the high concentration stream.

Although the streams were physically identical, the different concentrations of ammonia caused chemical and microbiological differences among the streams. Higher ammonia concentrations yielded lower pH, and, as a result of higher nitrifying bacterial activity, higher nitrite and nitrate concentrations and lower concentrations of dissolved oxygen, particularly in the lower reaches of the streams containing added ammonia. For example, in the lower reaches of the high concentration stream, dissolved oxygen regularly dropped to 2 mg/L at night during summer. Although these differences between streams reflect real-world phenomena usually accompanying ammonia enrichment, they confound interpreting some of the results in terms of the toxicity of ammonia. Six of the thirteen tests with fishes, however, either did not use the lower reaches of the streams or did not take place during the summer. For these tests the confounding influences of nitrifier activity should not be of much concern.

The study began in June 1983 and ended in November 1984, but all of the tests with the various taxa were of shorter durations. Macroinvertebrate tests lasted for two months, whereas the durations of the fish tests were 28 to 237 days. During all of the tests, the organisms were left to forage on naturally occurring flora and fauna, except that the walleyes were fed fathead minnows.

As reported by Hermanutz et al. (1987), densities of individual macroinvertebrate taxa, sampled approximately 1 to 2 months after the start of the dosing, differed somewhat among the streams. Cladoceran and protozoan densities might have been inhibited by elevated ammonia concentrations (or accompanying changes), rotifer densities might have been somewhat stimulated, and copepod densities showed little effect. However, concentration-effect patterns were generally inconsistent, and the results do not support any overall conclusion of either stimulatory or inhibitory effects. Because laboratory toxicity tests indicate that these types of macroinvertebrates are generally substantially more resistant to ammonia than fishes, absence of effects might not be viewed as unexpected.

Tests with fishes included two tests with the fathead minnow, one with the bluegill, three with the channel catfish, two with the white sucker, two with the walleye, and

three with the rainbow trout. Hermanutz et al. (1987) studied percent survival, fish length, fish weight, and final fish biomass, and identified those treatments and variables that were significantly different than the control stream for individual species. The Technical Support Document for Water Quality-based Toxics Control, EPA (1991) attempted a subjective summarization of these results, relative to the CCC defined in U.S. EPA (1985a).

The fingernail clam data of Zischke and Arthur (1987) were also evaluated. These investigators selected this species for study because it is an important component of many freshwater communities and because it was reported to be highly sensitive to ammonia (Anderson et al. 1978; Sparks and Sandusky 1981).

The intent of this new analysis is to provide a quantitative graphical portrayal of the results of the thirteen tests with fishes and the two tests with the fingernail clam. Recognizing that field and macrocosm data involve a substantial amount of variability, this analysis is intended to determine whether any pattern emerged from the noise.

To integrate the results as much as possible, this analysis used biomass at the end of each test with fish, which Hermanutz et al. (1987) determined from the number of surviving individuals multiplied by the individual mean weight. For the fathead minnow, this measure combines survival, growth, and reproduction. For the other tested fish species, this measure combines survival and growth. Biomass was not available from the data on the fingernail clam. In its place, the product of survival and mean organism length was used.

Concentrations of ammonia were normalized to account for the dependence of ammonia toxicity on pH. The exposure metric used was the concentration of ammonia in the stream divided by the 1998 CCC, which is 2% lower than the 1999 CCC at 25°C but 35% higher than the 1998 CCC at 20°C.

Because both 4-day and 30-day averaging periods are used in the criteria statement, this analysis considered whether the maximum 4-day or the maximum 30-day average was significantly different than the long-term average concentration. Although the concentration of total ammonia varied little over the duration of the Monticello tests, the pH, and therefore ammonia toxicity, varied somewhat over time, particularly in the longer tests. In this case, the CCC varies over time, while the concentration of total ammonia is more constant. The CCC calculated from the maximum 4-day mean pH would be lower than the CCC calculated from the maximum 30-day mean pH. Both would be lower than the CCC calculated from the long-term mean pH. Because the original data books for these tests are no longer available, this analysis relied on data published by Hermanutz et al. (1987) and Zischke and Arthur (1987), which precluded any attempt to estimate the day-by-day exposure.

For tests of 28 to 90 days (that is, up to threefold greater than the 30-day averaging period), the applicable CCC applied with a 30-day averaging period was calculated from the mean pH for the test. For the longer tests within this range, use of the mean pH probably causes a slight bias toward underestimating the excursion of the CCC.

For tests of 91 to 237 days (more than threefold greater than the 30-day averaging period), the applicable CCC applied with a 30-day averaging period was calculated from the highest 30-day mean pH occurring during the test. For the high ammonia stream, this mean pH was estimated directly from the published graph of pH-time variability in this stream. For the other streams, which lacked published graphs on the time course of pH variations, the maximum 30-day mean pH was estimated from the test mean pH for the stream, coupled with the variation about the mean observed in the high treatment stream. That is, the degree of pH variability was assumed to be the same in all of the streams.

For the fish tests, the applicable CCC applied with a 4-day averaging period was estimated from the maximum weekly mean pH, estimated from the published graphs, or from the expected pH variability, in the manner described in the preceding paragraph. For the fingernail clam tests, the maximum 4-day mean pH was taken to be the maximum weekly mean pH published by Zischke and Arthur (1987) for their tests, which is likely to be lower than the actual maximum 4-day mean pH.

Table 9 presents the fish data from Hermanutz et al. (1987) and the fingernail clam data from Zischke and Arthur (1987). The results of the analysis are presented in Figure 15, which show the biological effect, relative to the control treatment, on the vertical axis, and the exposure concentration, relative to the 1998 CCC of 1.27 mg N/L, on the horizontal axis.

Uncertainties exist in the vertical and horizontal locations of points in Figure 15. Biological measurements on side-by-side macrocosms generally show substantial inherent variability. The frequent occurrence of inversions in the concentration-effect curves suggests that an overly specific or overly literal interpretation of each individual data point might not be well founded. With regard to the exposure concentration associated with the effect, uncertainties are introduced by the time variability of the concentration of ammonia during the tests, and by longitudinal gradients in the streams during some of the tests. Horizontal placement of points is subject to uncertainties caused by the time variability of pH, and might be subject to a slightly low bias in some cases. Finally, the elevated concentrations of ammonia yielded other changes (e.g., depressed concentration of dissolved oxygen) that confound the attribution of effects solely to ammonia toxicity, although many of the data points appear to have little potential to be affected by such other changes.

Some patterns can nevertheless be recognized in the data in Figure 15. Considering the inherent variability, concentrations of ammonia below the 1998 CCC appear to yield no significant effects relative to the control treatment. At concentrations above the CCC applied as a 30-day average, many species experienced substantial stress, although certain species might flourish under the conditions associated with such concentrations of ammonia. Concentrations more than fourfold above the CCC applied as a 30-day average appeared to yield conditions intolerable to many tested species. At the tested temperatures, the 1999 CCC is somewhat higher than the 1998 CCC.

Consequently, the 1999 CCC provides slightly less margin below the observed effect levels shown on the log scale plot.

Tests with two species, the fathead minnow and the fingernail clam, occurred during a time period when the pH was so variable that the CCC applied as a 4-day average was substantially different than the CCC applied as a 30-day average. If applied simply as a 30-day average, the CCC would have allowed substantial effects on the fingernail clam. However, this species, which appeared to be the most sensitive tested species in the study, would be protected by the additional limitation, which is expressed in the 1998 criterion statement, that the 4-day average concentration cannot be more than two times the CCC (or 2.5 times in the 1999 criteria statement).

Table 9. Data for Fishes and Clams in the Monticello Study<sup>a</sup>

| Test  | Duration<br>(Days) | Mean<br>Temp.<br>(C) | Mean<br>pH | Est. Max pH  |             | Est. Total Amm. N                |                                    | Rel. Conc. <sup>c</sup> | Biomass      |                   |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|------------|--------------|-------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------|
|   |                    |                      |            | 30-d<br>mean | 4-d<br>mean | '98 CCC <sup>b</sup><br>(mg N/L) | Est. avg.<br>exp. conc<br>(mg N/L) |                         | Final<br>(g) | Rel. <sup>d</sup> |
| Fathead minnow<br>1st generation<br>Start 5/18/83<br>in lower reach | 63                 | 19.6                 | 7.8        | 7.8          | 8.5         | 1.14 <sup>e</sup>                | 0.08                               | 0.07                    | 81           |                   |
|   |                    |                      | 7.7        | 7.7          | 8.4         | 1.35 <sup>e</sup>                | 0.64                               | 0.47                    | 90           | 1.11              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.6        | 7.6          | 8.3         | 1.59 <sup>e</sup>                | 1.98                               | 1.24                    | 86           | 1.07              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.5        | 7.5          | 8.2         | 1.88 <sup>e</sup>                | 7.04                               | 3.75                    | 70           | 0.87              |
| Fathead minnow<br>2nd generation<br>End 8/19/83<br>in lower reach   | 63                 | 19.6                 | 7.8        | 7.8          | 8.5         | 1.14 <sup>e</sup>                | 0.08                               | 0.07                    | 377          |                   |
|   |                    |                      | 7.7        | 7.7          | 8.4         | 1.35 <sup>e</sup>                | 0.64                               | 0.47                    | 726          | 1.93              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.6        | 7.6          | 8.3         | 1.59 <sup>e</sup>                | 1.98                               | 1.24                    | 263          | 0.70              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.5        | 7.5          | 8.2         | 1.88 <sup>e</sup>                | 7.04                               | 3.75                    | 2437         | 6.46              |
| Bluegill<br>6/27/84-9/25/84<br>in lower reach                       | 90                 | 21.1                 | 8.3        | 8.3          | 8.5         | 0.80                             | 0.08                               | 0.10                    | 1237         |                   |
|   |                    |                      | 8.1        | 8.1          | 8.3         | 1.10                             | 0.64                               | 0.58                    | 1489         | 1.20              |
|   |                    |                      | 8.2        | 8.2          | 8.4         | 0.94                             | 1.98                               | 2.11                    | 1118         | 0.90              |
|   |                    |                      | 8.2        | 8.2          | 8.4         | 0.94                             | 7.04                               | 7.50                    | 803          | 0.65              |
| Channel catfish<br>1983<br>5/25/83-11/18/83<br>in lower reach       | 177                | 18.2                 | 8.1        | 8.5          | 8.7         | 0.57                             | 0.08                               | 0.14                    | 5138         |                   |
|   |                    |                      | 7.9        | 8.4          | 8.6         | 0.67                             | 0.64                               | 0.95                    | 4981         | 0.97              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.5        | 8.0          | 8.2         | 1.27                             | 1.98                               | 1.55                    | 4385         | 0.85              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.5        | 8.0          | 8.2         | 1.27                             | 7.04                               | 5.53                    | 3238         | 0.63              |
| Channel catfish<br>1984A<br>5/7/84-6/12/84<br>in lower reach        | 36                 | 16.8                 | 8.1        | 8.1          | 8.3         | 1.10                             | 0.08                               | 0.08                    | 2108         |                   |
|   |                    |                      | 8.0        | 8.0          | 8.2         | 1.27                             | 0.64                               | 0.50                    | 2030         | 0.96              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.7        | 7.7          | 7.9         | 1.87                             | 1.98                               | 1.06                    | 2202         | 1.04              |
|   |                    |                      | 7.6        | 7.6          | 7.8         | 2.08                             | 7.04                               | 3.39                    | 1921         | 0.91              |
| Channel catfish<br>1984B<br>6/28/84-9/25/84<br>in lower reach       | 89                 | 21.1                 | 8.3        | 8.3          | 8.5         | 0.80                             | 0.08                               | 0.10                    | 2923         |                   |
|   |                    |                      | 8.1        | 8.1          | 8.3         | 1.10                             | 0.64                               | 0.58                    | 2377         | 0.81              |
|   |                    |                      | 8.1        | 8.1          | 8.3         | 1.10                             | 1.98                               | 1.80                    | 1204         | 0.41              |
|   |                    |                      | 8.2        | 8.2          | 8.4         | 0.94                             | 7.04                               | 7.50                    | 1037         | 0.35              |

|   |     |      |     |     |     |      |      |       |      |      |
|---|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-------|------|------|
| White sucker<br>1983                                  | 183 | 18.2 | 8.4 | 8.7 | 8.8 | 0.41 | 0.08 | 0.20  | 2313 |      |
| 5/19/83-11/18/83<br>in lower reach                    |     |      | 7.9 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 0.67 | 0.64 | 0.95  | 4287 | 1.85 |
|   |     |      | 7.5 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 1.27 | 1.98 | 1.55  | 3010 | 1.30 |
|   |     |      | 7.5 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 1.27 | 7.04 | 5.53  | 5854 | 2.53 |
| White sucker<br>1984                                  | 88  | 21.1 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.5 | 0.80 | 0.08 | 0.10  | 4319 |      |
| 6/29/84-9/25/84<br>in lower reach                     |     |      | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 1.10 | 0.64 | 0.58  | 3866 | 0.90 |
|   |     |      | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 1.10 | 1.98 | 1.80  | 3034 | 0.70 |
|   |     |      | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 0.94 | 7.04 | 7.50  | 3366 | 0.78 |
| Walleye yearling<br>6/29/84-8/14/84<br>in upper reach | 46  | 24.1 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 0.94 | 0.08 | 0.09  | 2958 |      |
|   |     |      | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 1.10 | 0.64 | 0.58  | 2731 | 0.92 |
|   |     |      | 8.0 | 8.0 | 8.2 | 1.27 | 1.98 | 1.55  | 2092 | 0.71 |
|   |     |      | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 0.94 | 7.04 | 7.50  | 0    | 0.00 |
| Walleye young<br>8/20/84-10/2/84<br>in upper reach    | 43  | 16.7 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.5 | 0.67 | 0.08 | 0.12  | 3056 |      |
|   |     |      | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 0.80 | 0.64 | 0.80  | 2678 | 0.88 |
|   |     |      | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.5 | 0.67 | 1.98 | 2.93  | 2178 | 0.71 |
|   |     |      | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.5 | 0.67 | 7.04 | 10.44 | 0    | 0.00 |
| Rainbow trout<br>1983-1984                            | 237 | 5.9  | 8.3 | 8.6 | 8.6 | 0.48 | 0.08 | 0.17  | 5305 |      |
| 10/19/83-6/12/84<br>in lower reach                    |     |      | 8.1 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 0.67 | 0.64 | 0.95  | 4514 | 0.85 |
|   |     |      | 7.8 | 8.1 | 8.1 | 1.10 | 1.98 | 1.80  | 5487 | 1.03 |
|   |     |      | 7.7 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 1.27 | 7.04 | 5.53  | 3630 | 0.68 |
| Rainbow trout<br>1984A                                | 69  | 10.6 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.5 | 0.80 | 0.08 | 0.10  | 1781 |      |
| 9/6/84-11/14/84<br>in lower reach                     |     |      | 8.2 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 0.94 | 0.64 | 0.68  | 1971 | 1.11 |
|   |     |      | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 1.10 | 1.98 | 1.80  | 948  | 0.53 |
|   |     |      | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 0.67 | 7.04 | 10.44 | 0    | 0.00 |
| Rainbow trout<br>1984B                                | 28  | 5.9  | 8.1 | 8.1 | 8.3 | 1.10 | 0.08 | 0.08  | 403  |      |
| 10/16/84-11/13/84<br>in lower reach                   |     |      | 7.9 | 7.9 | 8.1 | 1.46 | 0.64 | 0.44  | 420  | 1.04 |
|   |     |      | 8.1 | 8.2 | 8.3 | 1.10 | 1.98 | 1.80  | 252  | 0.63 |
|   |     |      | 8.4 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 0.67 | 7.04 | 10.44 | 201  | 0.50 |

|                                      |     |     |                   |      |      |                  |      |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----|-------------------|------|------|------------------|------|
| Fingernail clam A<br>6/6/83-8/1/83   | 7.9 | 8.7 | 0.81 <sup>e</sup> | 0.11 | 0.13 | 25 <sup>f</sup>  |      |
|                                      | 7.9 | 8.5 | 1.14 <sup>e</sup> | 0.60 | 0.53 | 25 <sup>f</sup>  | 1.01 |
|                                      | 7.9 | 8.6 | 0.96 <sup>e</sup> | 2.06 | 2.14 | 12 <sup>f</sup>  | 0.48 |
|                                      | 7.9 | 8.5 | 1.14 <sup>e</sup> | 7.82 | 6.87 | 0 <sup>f</sup>   | 0.00 |
| Fingernail clam B<br>6/13/83-7/11/83 | 7.7 | 8.5 | 1.14 <sup>e</sup> | 0.11 | 0.09 | 11 <sup>f</sup>  |      |
|                                      | 7.7 | 8.3 | 1.59 <sup>e</sup> | 0.60 | 0.38 | 14 <sup>f</sup>  | 1.31 |
|                                      | 7.7 | 8.4 | 1.35 <sup>e</sup> | 2.06 | 1.53 | 2.4 <sup>f</sup> | 0.22 |
|                                      | 7.7 | 8.3 | 1.59 <sup>e</sup> | 7.82 | 4.91 | 0 <sup>f</sup>   | 0.00 |

<sup>a</sup> The data are from Hermanutz et al. (1987) and Zischke and Arthur (1987). All concentrations are total ammonia nitrogen and are expressed as mg N/L.

<sup>b</sup> The tabulated criterion is the lower of (1) the 1998 CCC calculated from the estimated maximum 30-day average pH or (2) two times the 1998 CCC calculated from the estimated maximum 4-day average pH. Footnote e indicates where the latter condition controlled the result.

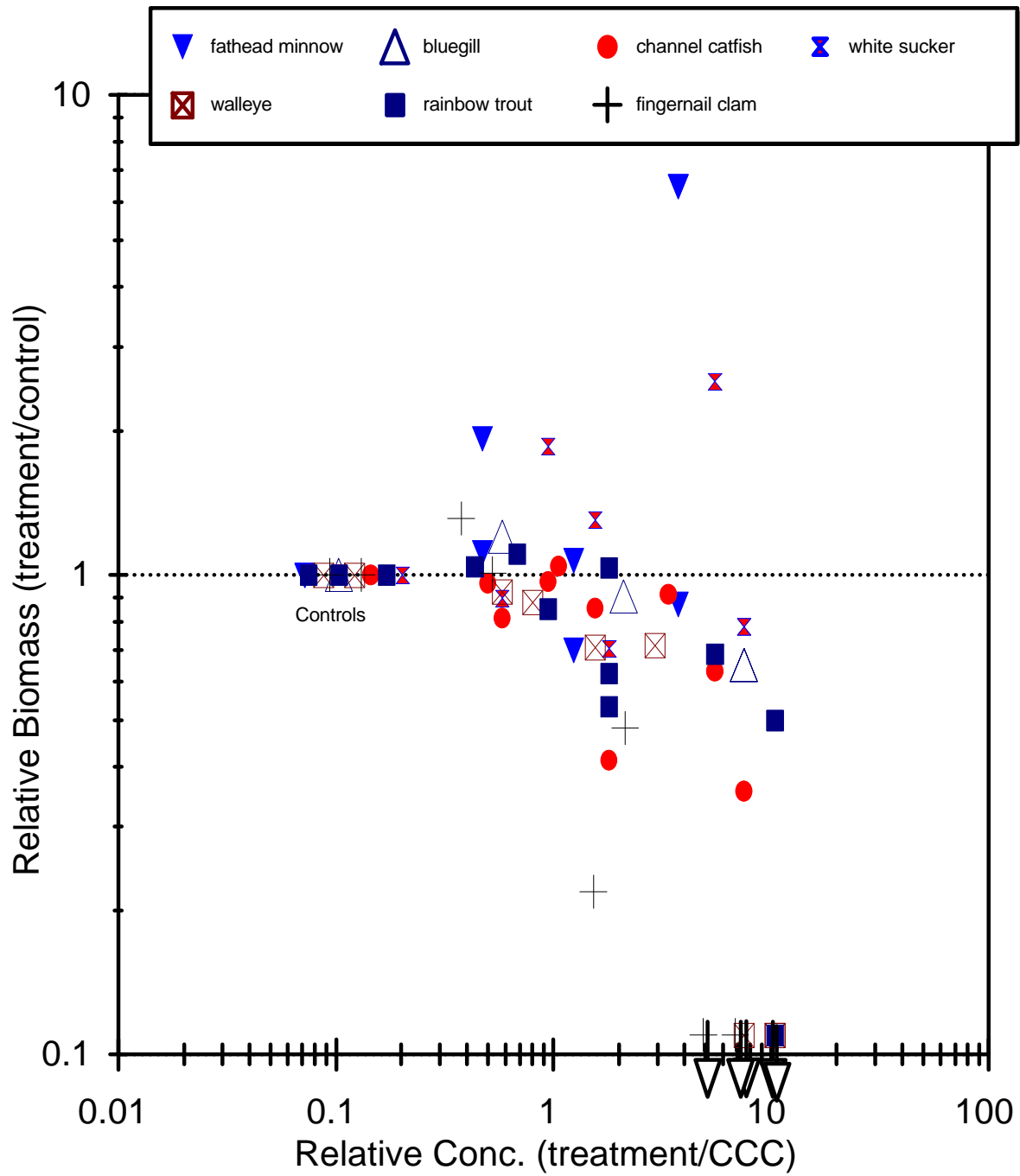
<sup>c</sup> Relative concentration = (treatment concentration/CCC calculated from the estimated maximum 30-day average pH).

<sup>d</sup> Relative biomass = (treatment biomass/control biomass).

<sup>e</sup> For the fathead minnow and the fingernail clam, two times the CCC calculated from the estimated maximum 4-day average pH was less than the CCC calculated from the estimated maximum 30-day average pH.

<sup>f</sup> For the fingernail clam, number of survivors times mean length is tabulated instead of biomass.

Figure 15. Monticello data compared with the 1998 CCC statement





## Appendix 9. Water-Effect Ratios

Although the current guidance concerning Water-Effect Ratios (WERs) mainly concerns their use with metals (U.S. EPA 1994), EPA provides for the determination and use of WERs for ammonia. Because pH is the factor that has been shown to substantially affect the toxicity of total ammonia in fresh water and the freshwater criterion for ammonia is adjusted for pH, EPA expects that WERs for ammonia will usually be close to 1. Indeed, most experimentally determined WERs for ammonia have been close to 1:

- a. Gersich and Hopkins (1986) and Mayes et al. (1986) reported that the acute and chronic toxicity of ammonia in Tittabawassee River water was about the same as reported by other investigators in laboratory dilution waters.
- b. When Nimmo et al. (1989) compared a river water with a well water, the four WERs ranged from 0.84 to 1.3; the four WERs obtained in comparisons of a wastewater with the well water ranged from 0.5 to 1.5.
- c. Diamond et al. (1993) obtained WERs of 1.1 and 2.0 with the fathead minnow and *Daphnia magna*, respectively, using a well water and a pH-adjusted laboratory water.
- d. In comparisons of a sewage effluent (pH=7.86 to 7.94) and a well water (pH=8.15 to 8.17), Monda et al. (1995) found WERs of 0.83 and 0.62 with a chironomid.
- e. Using five species and waters from eight rivers, Willingham (1996) obtained nineteen WERs that ranged from 0.57 to 1.47; one other WER was 3.
- f. Acute and chronic tests with the fathead minnow and *Ceriodaphnia dubia* produced four WERs that ranged from about 0.73 to 1.07 for Lake Mead (Willingham 1987).
- g. Camp Dresser and McKee (1997) reported a WER of 2.5 with the fathead minnow, but the test in site water lasted for seven days, whereas the tests in laboratory dilution waters lasted for 30 and 350 days.

Although some of these WERs were not determined according to the guidance presented in U.S. EPA (1984) and some might not have been adjusted for a pH difference in the waters, they do illustrate that experimentally-determined WERs for ammonia are likely to be close to 1.

It is possible that WERs for ammonia might be substantially different from 1 if there is an interaction with other pollutants or if there is a substantial difference in ionic composition, possibly in conjunction with a difference in pH or hardness (Ankley et al. 1995; Borgmann 1994; Borgmann and Borgmann 1997; Russo et al. 1988). WERs might also be different from 1 if they are used to derive criteria for ammonia at pH<6.5 or pH>9.0. The pH of each of the waters used in the determination of the WERs given above was between 7.3 and 8.7, except that pH was not reported by Willingham (1996). Even though it appears that most WERs for ammonia will usually be close to 1.0, States and Tribes may nevertheless determine and use WERs to derive site-specific criteria for ammonia. For this purpose EPA recommends the procedures of U.S. EPA (1994).